



**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

**PATENT APPLICATION**

**MAMMALIAN PROTEINS; RELATED REAGENTS AND METHODS**

**INVENTORS:**

A. Neil Barclay, a citizen of the United Kingdom, residing at 44 Minister Road, Oxford OX4 1LY, United Kingdom;  
Marion H. Brown, a citizen of the United Kingdom, residing at 28 Bridge Street, Osney, Oxford OX2 0BA, United Kingdom;  
Daniel M. Gorman, a citizen of the United States, residing at 6371 Central Avenue, Newark, California 94560;  
Lewis L. Lanier, a citizen of the United States, residing at 1528 Frontero Avenue, Los Altos, California 94024;  
Gavin J. Wright, a citizen of the United Kingdom, residing at 18 St. Mary's Crescent, Netherthong, Holmfirth, Huddersfield HD7 2XP, West Yorkshire, United Kingdom;  
Holly Cherwinski, a citizen of the United States, residing at 17100 Two Bar Road, Boulder Creek, California 95006;  
Joseph H. Phillips, a citizen of the United States, residing at 1511 Walnut Drive, Palo Alto, California 94303;  
Robert M. Hoek, a citizen of the Netherlands, residing at 1943 Mount Vernon Court #308, Mountain View, California 94040; and  
Jonathan D. Sedgwick, a citizen of Australia, residing at 365 North California Avenue, Palo Alto, California 94301.

**Assignees:**

Medical Research Council, United Kingdom; and Schering Corporation, a New Jersey Corporation

DNAX Research Institute  
901 California Avenue  
Palo Alto, California 94304-1104  
Tel: (650)852-9196  
Fax: (650)496-1200

## OX2 RECEPTOR HOMOLOGS

### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0001] The present invention relates to compositions and methods for affecting mammalian physiology, including immune system function. In particular, it provides reagents or methods which may regulate development and/or the immune system. Diagnostic and therapeutic uses of these materials are also described.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0002] The OX2 antigen (OX2) is a cell surface protein identified on a variety of cells including thymocytes, B lymphocytes, activated T lymphocytes, neurons, endothelial cells, and follicular dendritic cells. Barclay (1981) Immunology 44:727-736. Sequence analysis indicates that it is a transmembrane protein containing two extracellular immunoglobulin-like (Ig-like) domains and a short cytoplasmic domain. Clark, *et al.* (1985) EMBO J. 4:113-118. This domain organization is common and found in many different leukocyte surface proteins. Barclay, *et al.* (1997) Leucocyte Antigens Factsbook (2d. ed.) Academic Press, London. These types of proteins often interact with other proteins on the surfaces of other cells, also having Ig-like domains.

[0003] The distribution of the OX2 antigen is consistent with a hypothesis that OX2 relays a signal through a binding partner, *e.g.*, the OX2 receptor (OX2R), to cells within the leukocyte lineage including macrophages, which express the receptor (Preston, *et al.* (1997) Eur. J. Immunol. 27:1911-1918) and possibly other cells of the monocyte-macrophage lineage. Also, the OX2 has been implicated in regulation of various functions of macrophages. In this scenario, for instance, expression of OX2 on neurons could establish a direct means of communication to the resident macrophages of the brain called microglia that might express OX2R, since they originate from the monocyte-macrophage lineage. Perry and Gordon (1988) Trends Neurosci. 11:273-277.

[0004] Generally, defective or exaggerated activation of macrophages contributes to pathogenesis of a wide range of immunological and other diseases. See, *e.g.*, McGee, *et al.* (eds. 1992) Oxford Textbook of Pathology Oxford University Press, Oxford; Lewis and McGee (eds.

1992) The Macrophage IRL Press, Oxford; and Bock and Goode (eds. 1997) The Molecular Basis of Cellular Defence Mechanisms Wiley & Sons.

[0005] Also, identification of the OX2 interacting proteins, *e.g.*, the OX2R for the OX2 antigen, is difficult because the affinities of the interactions are often very low. This means that the binding of recombinant forms of cell surface proteins, *e.g.*, OX2, to their binding partners, the interacting proteins, *e.g.*, OX2R, is insufficiently stable to allow detection by normal methods. Thus, the interaction between CD48 and CD2, of which both partners contain two Ig-like domains in their extracellular regions, has a half-life of a fraction of a second. See Van der Merwe, *et al.* (1993) Biochem. Soc. Trans. 21:340S; and Van der Merwe and Barclay (1994) Trends Biochem. Sci. 19:354-358.

[0006] Recombinant forms of cell surface proteins such as OX2 can be made multivalent by a number of methods and used to detect novel proteins. An OX2 has been engineered to include a tag of two Ig-like domains from CD4. The recombinant soluble proteins are expressed by conventional expression methods in eukaryotic cells. In an earlier study, an interaction was observed between the multivalent recombinant OX2 protein on fluorescent beads and mouse macrophages. Preston, *et al.* (1997) Eur. J. Immunol. 27:1911-1918.

[0007] Despite the above, attempts to identify OX2R on mouse macrophages through use of a blocking antibody OX89 were not successful. Preston, *et al.* (1997) Eur. J. Immunol. 27:1911-1918.

[0008] From the foregoing, it is evident that the discovery, identification, and understanding of novel receptors for OX2-like molecules would be highly advantageous. The present invention provides new receptor homologs for OX2 ligands and related compounds, and methods for their use.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0009] The present invention is directed to novel receptor homologs, for the ligand designated OX2, *e.g.*, rodent and primate embodiments. These have been designated generically OX2 receptor homologs (OX2RH), with embodiments from various rodent and primate species. Two have been established as actually binding to the respective species OX2. In particular, it provides description of homologs designated OX2RH1, OX2RH2, OX2RH3, and OX2RH4. It includes nucleic acids encoding the polypeptides themselves and methods for their production and use. The nucleic acids of the invention are characterized, in part, by their homology to cloned complementary DNA (cDNA) sequences enclosed herein.

[0010] The present inventors have produced a new monoclonal antibody (mAb), designated OX102, for OX2R on rat macrophages which blocks the interaction between OX2 and OX2R. They have also isolated and characterised the rat OX2R gene and polypeptide. Sequences for the rat OX2R nucleic acid molecule and polypeptide (predicted amino acid sequence) are provided herein. By analogy with similar proteins, the inventors teach that the nucleotide and amino acid sequences of human OX2R will be at least 50% homologous with the corresponding rat OX2R sequences. The availability of the rat OX2R cDNA and a predicted OX2R polypeptide sequence enable identification of the equivalent human OX2R sequences, either through screening of known human sequences or the isolation of human nucleic acids by hybridisation or PCR technology.

[0011] The presence of a large cytoplasmic sequence in the OX2R polypeptide indicates that OX2R has a role in macrophage function, either in signalling or through interactions with components of the cytoplasm. Thus, the present invention provides for reagents based on OX2R that either mimic or recognise OX2R polypeptide or nucleic acid sequences, *e.g.*, small molecular entities designed to react with OX2R binding sites, mAbs raised against OX2R or antisense sequences, which reagents constitute therapeutically useful compounds for modifying the function of cells carrying OX2 and/or OX2R cell surface proteins (*e.g.*, the function of cells such as macrophages, activated lymphocytes, neurons, endothelial cells, dendritic cells, thymocytes and B lymphocytes), either by enhancing or inhibiting cell activity. Thus, reagents based on OX2R that either mimic or recognise OX2R polypeptide or nucleic acid sequences have potential applications for controlling the wide range of functions of macrophages, including responses to bacterial infections, autoimmune diseases, etc.

[0012] Since the extracellular domain of OX2R is believed to be responsible for interacting with OX2, the present inventors provide a means of screening candidate compounds for an ability to affect (positively or negatively) binding between OX2 and OX2R. Thus OX2R as provided by the present invention can, *e.g.*, be used to detect compounds which inhibit the interaction between OX2 and OX2R, and hence which are likely to affect the interaction between macrophages and other cells of the immune system, such as lymphocytes or follicular dendritic cells.

[0013] The nucleic acid and amino acid sequences for rat OX2R are shown in Table 1. Various aspects of the invention are stated below. Other aspects are clear from the detailed description.

[0014] Hence, in a first aspect, the present invention provides a substance comprising a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence set out in Table 1.

[0015] In a further aspect, the present invention provides a substance comprising a polypeptide having at least 50% amino acid sequence identity with the amino acid sequence set out in Table 1.

[0016] In a further aspect, the present invention provides a polypeptide which is a mutant, variant, derivative or allele of an above polypeptide and which has a characteristic property of full-length OX2R, *e.g.*, an ability to bind with an OX2 or with an antibody for full-length OX2R.

[0017] In a further aspect, the present invention provides a substance which is a fragment of an above polypeptide (*e.g.*, a fragment of a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence set out in Table 1), which fragment exhibits a characteristic property of full-length OX2R protein. For example, the fragment may bind with an OX2 protein or with an antibody for full-length OX2R protein. In one embodiment, the fragment includes part or all of the cytoplasmic domain of OX2R or an active portion of that domain. In another embodiment, the fragment includes part or all of the extracellular domain of OX2R or an active portion of that domain. Since the extracellular domain is believed to be responsible for interacting with OX2, such fragments according to the present invention including part or all of the extracellular domain, can be used to screen candidate compounds for an ability to interfere with the binding between OX2 and OX2R.

[0018] Accordingly, the present invention provides methods and materials for screening candidate compounds likely to have the ability to interfere with the OX2/OX2R interaction between macrophages and other cells, including thymocytes, B lymphocytes, activated T lymphocytes, neurons, endothelial cells and follicular dendritic cells.

[0019] Polypeptides and fragments as above may be recombinant and/or isolated polypeptides.

[0020] In a further aspect, the present invention provides a substance comprising a nucleic acid having the nucleotide sequence of Table 1. The present invention also provides a substance which comprises a nucleic acid molecule encoding an above polypeptide or fragment. Thus, Table 1 shows the cDNA sequence of an exemplary nucleic acid molecule coding for an OX2R polypeptide. The nucleic acid molecule may have at least 50% sequence homology with the nucleic acid sequence of Table 1.

[0021] The invention also provides a substance comprising a nucleic acid molecule having part of a coding nucleotide sequence of Table 1. Where the substance comprises a part of a

coding nucleotide sequence of Table 1, it will be a part which is characteristic of an OX2R gene. Thus, the part may encode a polypeptide fragment as stated above, which binds with OX2 or an antibody for full-length OX2R. Alternatively, the part may comprise at least 4 to 7 contiguous codons, often at least 7 to 9 contiguous codons, typically at least 9 to 13 contiguous codons and, most preferably, at least 20 to 30 contiguous codons of a nucleotide sequence of Table 1. Alternatively, the part may encode at least 4 to 7 contiguous amino acids, often at least 7 to 9 contiguous amino acids, typically at least about 9 to 13 contiguous amino acids and, most preferably, at least about 20 to 30 contiguous amino acids of a polypeptide sequence of Table 1.

[0022] Nucleic acid molecules as above may be recombinant and/or isolated.

[0023] In further aspects, the present invention provides vectors comprising an OX2R nucleic acid as herein provided, *e.g.*, expression vectors in which an OX2R nucleic acid sequence is operably linked to control sequences to direct its expression. Also provided are host cells transformed with such vectors. The present invention further includes a method of producing OX2R polypeptides, comprising culturing such host cells and isolating OX2R polypeptide produced.

[0024] In a further aspect, the present invention provides a method of expressing OX2R in host cells, the method including the steps of inserting a nucleic acid molecule as above into a host cell and providing conditions for expression of said nucleic acid molecule in the host cell. The method may employ an expression vector.

[0025] In a further aspect, the present invention provides a composition comprising a soluble form of an OX2R polypeptide or fragment as above, the composition also optionally including an adjuvant, pharmaceutical carrier, or excipient. The composition can be used, *e.g.*, to generate an antibody response to an OX2R polypeptide.

[0026] In further aspects, the present invention provides above OX2R polypeptides and nucleic acid molecules for use in screening candidate compounds likely to be useful as therapeutics. The present invention provides the use of an OX2R polypeptide or fragment as above in the screening for substances likely to be useful for the treatment of bacterial infections, autoimmune diseases, and the like.

[0027] The present invention also provides the use of OX2R polypeptides, polypeptide fragments, and nucleic acids for the identification of ligands for OX2R other than OX2. The present invention also provides the use of OX2R polypeptides, polypeptide fragments, and nucleic acids for the design of mimetics of OX2.

[0028] In a further aspect, the present invention provides antibodies capable of specifically binding to OX2R polypeptides, polypeptide fragments, and nucleic acids as above, and compositions comprising such antibodies. These antibodies can be used in assays to detect and quantify the presence of OX2R, as well as in methods of purifying OX2R. The antibodies may be polyclonal. Preferably, the antibodies are IgG antibodies, more preferably monoclonal IgG antibodies.

[0029] In a further aspect, the present invention provides the use of OX2R polypeptides, polypeptide fragments, and nucleic acid molecules as provided herein to produce binding molecules, such as substances with one or more antibody domains, which can block the interaction between OX2 and OX2R. These may be included in a composition likely to be useful in the preparation of medicaments for the treatment of bacterial infections, autoimmune diseases, and the like. Where the binding molecules are antibodies, they may be IgG antibodies, preferably monoclonal IgG antibodies.

[0030] In a further aspect, the present invention provides the use of OX2R nucleic acids as defined above in the design of antisense oligonucleotides to restrict OX2R expression in a population of macrophage cells, *e.g.*, phosphorothiolated or cholesterol-linked oligonucleotides which can facilitate internalization and stabilization of the oligonucleotides.

[0031] In a further aspect, the present invention provides a method of amplifying a nucleic acid test sample, which comprises priming a nucleic acid polymerase reaction with primer oligonucleotides obtainable from the sequence information provided herein. The nucleic acid test sample may be of a human, such that nucleic acid coding for a human OX2R is amplified using such a method.

[0032] In a further aspect, the present invention provides a method of obtaining a nucleic acid molecule coding for part or all of an OX2R from a species other than rat, *e.g.*, human OX2R, which comprises probing a nucleic acid test sample from the species of interest with a nucleic acid probe obtainable from the sequence information provided herein.

[0033] In a further aspect, the present invention provides a method of obtaining an OX2R polypeptide sequence from a species other than rat, *e.g.*, a human OX2R, which comprises searching databases for polypeptide sequences at least 50% homologous with an OX2R amino acid sequence as provided herein (Table 1). Similarly, OX2R nucleic acid sequences from species other than rat, *e.g.*, human OX2R, can be obtained by searching databases for nucleotide sequences at least 50% homologous with an OX2R nucleotide sequence as provided herein.

[0034] The present invention also provides the use of the nucleic acid sequence information provided herein in the search for mutations in OX2R genes, *e.g.*, using techniques such as single stranded conformation polymorphism (SSCP).

[0035] The present invention provides a composition of matter selected from: a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 2; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 2; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH1 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 2; a fusion polypeptide comprising rat OX2RH1 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 4; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 4; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH1 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 4; a fusion polypeptide comprising human OX2RH1 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 6; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 6; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH1 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 6; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH1 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 8; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 8; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH1 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 8; a fusion polypeptide comprising human OX2RH2 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 10; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 10; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH2 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 10; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH2 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct



nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH3 comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 12; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH3 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 20; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 20; a natural sequence primate OX2RH1.2 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 20; a fusion polypeptide comprising primate OX2RH1.2 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 23; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 23; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH4 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 23; or a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH4 sequence. Some preferred embodiments include wherein the distinct nonoverlapping segments of identity: include one of at least eight amino acids; include one of at least four amino acids and a second of at least five amino acids; include at least three segments of at least four, five, and six amino acids, or include one of at least twelve amino acids. Other preferred embodiment include those wherein the: a) OX2RH1 polypeptide: comprises a mature sequence of Tables 1 or 2; is an unglycosylated form of OX2RH polypeptide; is from a primate, such as a human; is from a rodent, such as a rat or mouse; comprises at least seventeen amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 6, or 20; exhibits at least four nonoverlapping segments of at least seven amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 6, or 20; is a natural allelic variant of OX2RH1; has a length at least about 30 amino acids; exhibits at least two non-overlapping epitopes which are specific for a primate or rodent OX2RH1; is glycosylated; has a molecular weight of at least 30 kD with natural glycosylation; is a synthetic polypeptide; is attached to a solid substrate; is conjugated to another chemical moiety; is 5-fold or less substituted from natural sequence; or is a deletion or insertion variant from a natural sequence; b) OX2RH2 polypeptide: comprises a mature sequence of Table 2; is an unglycosylated form of OX2RH2 polypeptide; is from a primate, such as a human; is from a rodent, such as a mouse; comprises at least seventeen amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 8 or 10; exhibits at least four nonoverlapping segments of at least seven amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 8 or 10; is a natural allelic variant of OX2RH2; has a length at least about 30 amino acids; exhibits at least two non-overlapping epitopes which are specific for a primate or rodent OX2RH2; is glycosylated; has a molecular weight of at least 30 kD with natural glycosylation; is a synthetic

polypeptide; is attached to a solid substrate; is conjugated to another chemical moiety; is a 5-fold or less substitution from natural sequence; or is a deletion or insertion variant from a natural sequence; c) OX2RH3 polypeptide: comprises a mature sequence of Table 3; is an unglycosylated form of OX2RH3; is from a rodent, such as a mouse; comprises at least seventeen amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 12; exhibits at least four nonoverlapping segments of at least seven amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 12; is a natural allelic variant of OX2RH3; has a length at least about 30 amino acids; exhibits at least two non-overlapping epitopes which are specific for a rodent OX2RH3; is glycosylated; has a molecular weight of at least 30 kD with natural glycosylation; is a synthetic polypeptide; is attached to a solid substrate; is conjugated to another chemical moiety; is 5-fold or less substituted from natural sequence; or is a deletion or insertion variant from a natural sequence; or d) OX2RH4 polypeptide: comprises a mature sequence of Table 2; is an unglycosylated form of OX2RH4; is from a rodent, such as a mouse; comprises at least seventeen amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 23; exhibits at least four nonoverlapping segments of at least seven amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 23; is a natural allelic variant of OX2RH4; has a length at least about 30 amino acids; exhibits at least two non-overlapping epitopes which are specific for a rodent OX2RH4; is glycosylated; has a molecular weight of at least 30 kD with natural glycosylation; is a synthetic polypeptide; is attached to a solid substrate; is conjugated to another chemical moiety; is 5-fold or less substituted from natural sequence; or is a deletion or insertion variant from a natural sequence. In yet other embodiments, the invention provides a composition comprising: a1) a substantially pure OX2RH1 and another Ig superfamily member; a2) a substantially pure OX2RH2 and: another Ig superfamily member, DAP12, or DAP10; a3) a substantially pure OX2RH3 and: another Ig superfamily member, DAP12, or DAP10; a4) a substantially pure OX2RH4 and: another Ig superfamily member, DAP12, or DAP10; or a sterile OX2RH1 polypeptide; a sterile OX2RH2 polypeptide; a sterile OX2RH3 polypeptide; a sterile OX2RH4 polypeptide; the OX2RH1, OX2RH2, OX2RH3, or OX2RH4 polypeptide and a carrier, wherein the carrier is an aqueous compound, including water, saline, and/or buffer; and/or formulated for oral, rectal, nasal, topical, or parenteral administration.

[0036] Fusion polypeptides are also provided, *e.g.*, comprising: mature protein sequence of Tables 1-3; a detection or purification tag, including a FLAG, His6, or Ig sequence; or sequence of another Ig superfamily protein. Kits are also provided, *e.g.*, comprising an OX2RH polypeptide and: a compartment comprising the protein or polypeptide; or instructions for use or disposal of reagents in the kit.

[0037] The invention also embraces various antibody like reagents, including antibodies derived from different species. It provides, *e.g.*, a binding compound comprising an antigen binding site from an antibody, which specifically binds to a natural OX2RH polypeptide, *e.g.*, OX2RH1, OX2RH2, OX2RH3, and/or OX2RH4, wherein: the binding compound is in a container; the OX2RH polypeptide is from a rodent or primate; the binding compound is an Fv, Fab, or Fab2 fragment; the binding compound is conjugated to another chemical moiety; or the antibody: is raised against a peptide sequence of a mature polypeptide of Tables 1-3; is raised against a mature OX2RH; is raised to a purified mammalian OX2RH; is immunoselected; is a polyclonal antibody; binds to a denatured OX2RH; exhibits a K<sub>d</sub> to antigen of at least 30  $\mu$ M; is attached to a solid substrate, including a bead or plastic membrane; is in a sterile composition; or is detectably labeled, including a radioactive or fluorescent label. Kits are thereby provided, *e.g.*, comprising such binding compounds and: a compartment comprising the binding compound; or instructions for use or disposal of reagents in the kit. Methods are also provided, *e.g.*, producing an antigen:binding compound or antigen:antibody complex, comprising contacting under appropriate conditions a mammalian OX2RH polypeptide with an antibody, thereby allowing the complex to form. Preferably, in this method: the complex is purified from other cytokine or Ig superfamily receptors; the complex is purified from other antibody; the contacting is with a sample comprising a mammalian OX2; the contacting allows quantitative detection of the antigen; the contacting is with a sample comprising the antibody; or the contacting allows quantitative detection of the antibody. Related compositions are made available, *e.g.*, comprising: a sterile binding compound, or the binding compound and a carrier, wherein the carrier is: an aqueous compound, including water, saline, and/or buffer; and/or formulated for oral, rectal, nasal, topical, or parenteral administration.

[0038] The present invention further provides nucleic acids, *e.g.*, an isolated or recombinant nucleic acid encoding a OX2RH polypeptide wherein the: OX2RH is from a mammal; or the nucleic acid: encodes an antigenic peptide sequence of Tables 1-3; encodes a plurality of antigenic peptide sequences of Tables 1-3; exhibits identity over at least thirteen nucleotides to a natural cDNA encoding the segment; is an expression vector; further comprises an origin of replication; is from a natural source; comprises a detectable label; comprises synthetic nucleotide sequence; is less than 6 kb, preferably less than 3 kb; is from a primate or rodent; comprises a natural full length coding sequence; is a hybridization probe for a gene encoding the OX2RH; further encodes DAP12 or DAP10; or is a PCR primer, PCR product, or mutagenesis primer. Cells comprising the recombinant nucleic acid are also provided, *e.g.*, wherein the cell is: a

prokaryotic cell; a eukaryotic cell; a bacterial cell; a yeast cell; an insect cell; a mammalian cell; a mouse cell; a primate cell; or a human cell. Kits comprising the nucleic acid are provided, *e.g.*, with a compartment comprising the nucleic acid; with a compartment further comprising a mammalian OX2RH polypeptide; or with instructions for use or disposal of reagents, in the kit.

[0039] Alternatively, the invention provides a nucleic acid which: hybridizes under wash conditions of 30 minutes at 40° C and less than 2M salt to the coding portion of SEQ-ID NO: 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 19, or 22; or exhibits identity over a stretch of at least about 30 nucleotides to a primate or rodent OX2RH cDNA. Preferably, the wash conditions are at: 50° C and/or 500 mM salt; or 60° C and/or 150 mM salt; the stretch is at least 55 nucleotides or 75 nucleotides; or the nucleic acid further encodes a DAP12 or DAP10 peptide.

[0040] Other methods are further embraced, *e.g.*, a method of modulating physiology or development of a cell or tissue culture cells comprising contacting the cell with an agonist or antagonist of a mammalian OX2RH. Often, the cell is transformed with a nucleic acid encoding an OX2RH.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

##### OUTLINE

- I. General
- II. Activities
- III. Nucleic acids
  - A. encoding fragments, sequence, probes
  - B. mutations, chimeras, fusions
  - C. making nucleic acids
  - D. vectors, cells comprising
- IV. Proteins, Peptides
  - A. fragments, sequence, immunogens, antigens
  - B. muteins
  - C. agonists/antagonists, functional equivalents
  - D. making proteins
- V. Making nucleic acids, proteins
  - A. synthetic
  - B. recombinant
  - C. natural sources
- VI. Antibodies
  - A. polyclonals
  - B. monoclonal
  - C. fragments; Kd
  - D. anti-idiotypic antibodies
  - E. hybridoma cell lines
- VII. Kits and Methods to quantify OX2RHs

- A. ELISA
- B. assay mRNA encoding
- C. qualitative/quantitative
- D. kits
- VIII. Therapeutic compositions, methods
  - A. combination compositions
  - B. unit dose
  - C. administration
- IX. Screening
- X. Ligands

I. General

[0041] The present invention provides amino acid sequences and DNA sequences of mammalian, herein primate and rodent, receptor-like subunit molecules, these designated OX2 receptor homologs (OX2RH). These genes have particular defined properties, either or both structural and biological. Various cDNAs encoding these molecules were obtained from mammal, *e.g.*, human and rodent, cDNA sequence libraries. Other mammalian, *e.g.*, primate, rodent, or other, counterparts would also be desired.

[0042] The OX2 antigen was first characterized in rat, using a monoclonal antibody (mAb)-MRC OX2. See, *e.g.*, McMaster and Williams (1979) Eur. J. Immunol. 9:426-433; Barclay (1981) Immunology 44:727-736; Barclay (1981) Immunology 42:593-600; Bukovsky, *et al.* (1984) Immunology 52:631-640; and Webb and Barclay (1984) J. Neurochem. 43:1061-1067. Using this antibody in immunohistochemical (IHC) staining of tissue sections or cell suspensions for flow cytometry revealed that the OX2 antigen was expressed by a wide variety of cells, *e.g.* neurons, vascular endothelium, B cells, activated T cells, follicular dendritic cells, smooth muscle cells and trophoblasts. Furthermore, human OX2 is known to be expressed in normal brain and by B cells. McCaughan, *et al.* (1987) Immunogenetics 25:329-335. Characterization of the rat protein recognized by MRC OX2 (Clark, *et al.* (1985) EMBO J. 4:113-118) revealed that OX2 consists of about 248 amino acids comprising two extracellular immunoglobulin (Ig) domains, a transmembrane domain and a short C-terminal cytoplasmic tail. The molecule is glycosylated through 6 N-linked glycosylation sites, three of which are present in the N-terminal V-like Ig domain and the others reside in the membrane proximal C2-like Ig domain. This places OX2 in the Ig superfamily (IgSF), forming a sub-group of small IgSF molecules with molecules like CD2, CD48, CD58, CD80, CD86, CD90, and CD147, which are characterized structurally, *e.g.*, by the existence of the immunoglobulin-like domains corresponding to Ig variable and constant domains, a transmembrane segment, an intracellular

domain, and characteristic cysteine and tryptophan residue spacings. See, e.g., Campbell, *et al.* (1979) Nature 282:341-342. Interestingly, CD90 is also highly expressed by neurons. Williams, *et al.* (1977) Cold Spring Harb. Symp. Quant. Biol. 41 Pt 1:51-61. Furthermore, it was shown that OX2 was a structural homologue of CD80 and CD86 (Borriello, *et al.* (1997) J. Immunol. 158:4548-4554) and that the OX2 gene was closely linked to those coding for CD80 and CD86 on chromosome 16 in the mouse. Borriello, *et al.* (1998) Mamm. Genome 9:114-118. Both CD80 and CD86 serve as ligands in a process known as co-stimulation, and therefore it is likely that OX2 would act as a ligand as well. The OX2 antigen will be referred hereafter as the OX2 protein or ligand OX2. The binding partner will be referred to as the OX2 receptor.

[0043] To identify the receptor for OX2 (OX2R), a multivalent reagent was prepared using rat OX2-rat CD4 fusion protein bound to fluorescent beads. This reagent was shown to bind to mouse and rat peritoneal macrophages, and this binding could be blocked by the mAb MRC OX88. Preston, *et al.* (1997) Eur. J. Immunol. 27:1911-1918. This mAb was shown to bind to macrophages isolated from both peritoneum and spleen and in IHC on spleen sections staining was found in areas known to contain high proportions of macrophages.

[0044] A second monoclonal antibody raised by the Barclay group, designated OX102, was shown to bind macrophages in the rat species and also to prevent specifically the binding of the OX2 molecule to rat peritoneal macrophages. Isolation of material binding to the OX102 molecule and N-terminal sequencing showed the putative OX2 receptor (OX2R) to be a novel molecule. This was cloned as described herein. That the protein recognized by the OX102 antibody was indeed the receptor was supported by the demonstration of a longer cytoplasmic tail on this molecule relative to the OX2 molecule itself (the ligand). Clark, *et al.* (1985) EMBO J. 4:113-118. Preliminary analysis of the OX2R did not reveal obvious motifs consistent with known signaling molecules although this does not exclude the potential role of this molecule in mediating OX2-delivered signals.

[0045] Then, a mouse homolog was identified, designated OX2RH1. Because the terminology OX2R should be reserved for those proteins which have been verified to actually bind to the OX2, the initial designation applied is a receptor homolog of the group 1. The nucleotide and amino acid sequences of this molecule are described herein.

[0046] Further analysis of available sequence databases revealed the presence of another distinct form of OX2RH, a molecule that showed significant homology in the putative extracellular Ig-domain structures with OX2RH1 but with a different transmembrane and cytoplasmic sequence. These forms have herein been designated OX2RH2, and both human and

mouse embodiments have been identified. Of particular note is the presence of a lysine (K) moiety at positions 224 (human) and 170 (mouse) that lies within the transmembrane portion of the molecule. Such a residue suggests that this molecule will associate with molecular partners such as DAP12 known to express motifs capable of signaling for cellular activation. See, e.g., Lanier, *et al.* (1998) Nature 391:703-707; Colonna (1998) Nature 391:642-3; Campbell, *et al.* (1999) Int. J. Biochem. Cell. Biol. 31:631-636; and Lopez-Botet, *et al.* (1999) Curr. Opin. Immunol. 11:301-307. Moreover, such suggests various signaling pathways and associated biochemistry. See, e.g., Lanier, *et al.* (1998) Immunity 8:693-701; Smith, *et al.* (1998) J. Immunol. 161:7-10; Gossefin, *et al.* (1999) J. Leukoc. Biol. 66:165-171; Tomasello, *et al.* (1998) J. Biol. Chem. 273:34115-34119; and McVicar, *et al.* (1998) J. Biol. Chem. 273:32934-32942. But, a full length mouse or human OX2RH2 form is yet to be isolated.

[0047] There is high homology between the mouse and rat extracellular regions of the OX2RH1 molecule, both of which have been confirmed to bind to their respective species OX2. Thus, the rat and mouse OX2RH1 embodiments are properly also referred to functionally as OX2R. Both contain typical extracellular, transmembrane, and intracellular domain structures. Human OX2RH1 embodiments were discovered. Additionally, soluble forms of the rat and mouse OX2RH1 may exist.

[0048] Related homologs, designated OX2RH2 and OX2RH4, have also been described, various embodiments originating in mouse and human. OX2RH2, H3, and H4 embodiments exhibit a charged lysine residue in the transmembrane segment. The human OX2RH2 embodiment lacks a signal sequence and shows some genomic sequence earmarks, suggesting that the functional form of the natural human OX2RH2 should be closely related but slightly different from the sequence provided. The functional relationship of the mouse and human homologs 2 and 4 remain to be confirmed.

[0049] A further OX2R homolog was also found in the mouse. Although its homology is much more divergent, it exhibits some similarities in sequence. In particular, it has a lysine residue in the transmembrane region. Thus, like the other OX2RH2, H3, and H4 molecules exhibiting this feature, it would be expected to signal via an associating molecule such as DAP12. This embodiment is herein designated OX2RH3 from rodent, e.g., mouse.

[0050] Ongoing analysis of the expression patterns of the OX2RH1 indicates that in rat, mouse, and human leukocytes, OX2RH1 (as determined by flow cytometric staining with the OX102 antibody and/or analysis of mRNA expression by PCR techniques) is expressed most strongly by monocytes, granulocytes, and mast cells, marginally by B cells, and weakly by T

cells. This is consistent with the preferential binding of the ligand OX2 to macrophages in earlier studies. In the normal rat central nervous system, a proportion of resident macrophage (or microglial cells) also express the OX2R, but at a low level.

[0051] Some applicable standard methods are described or referenced, *e.g.*, in Maniatis, *et al.* (1982) Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor Press; Sambrook, *et al.* (1989) Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, (2d ed.), vols. 1-3, CSH Press, NY; Ausubel, *et al.*, Biology, Greene Publishing Associates, Brooklyn, NY; or Ausubel, *et al.* (1987 and periodic supplements) Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Greene/Wiley, New York; each of which is incorporated herein by reference.

[0052] Nucleotide (SEQ ID NO: 1) and corresponding amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 2) of a rodent, *e.g.*, rat, OX2 receptor homolog 1 (OX2RH1) coding segment is shown in Table 1. Similarly, further embodiments, primate, *e.g.*, human, and rodent, *e.g.*, mouse, are described, designated OX2RH1, 1.2, 2, and 4. The nucleic acid sequences are SEQ ID NO: 3, 19, 5, 7, 9, and 22; the corresponding amino acid sequences are SEQ ID NO: 4, 20, 6, 8, 10, and 23 which are presented in Table 2. Table 3 provides the sequence of other rodent, *e.g.*, mouse, OX2RH3 (SEQ ID NO: 11 and 12).

[0053] Reverse translation nucleic acid sequences are provided in Table 4 (SEQ ID NO: 13-14, 21, 15-17, 24, and 18). Table 5 provides alignment and numeric comparison of polypeptide sequences.

**Table 1: Nucleotide and polypeptide sequences of rodent OX2R (homolog 1).**

[0054] Rat OX2RH1 nucleotide (SEQ ID NO: 1) and polypeptide (SEQ ID NO: 2) sequences

```

agcggaggga tcctgggtcat ggtcaccgct gctcccctac ctgtgaagag aaagagcacc 60
gagtga gccg ctgaaaacca gaaaaccgaa atg ctc tgc ttt tgg aga act tct 114
                               Met Leu Cys Phe Trp Arg Thr Ser
                               -20

cac gta gca gta ctc ttg atc tgg ggg gtc ttc gcg gct gag tca agt 162
His Val Ala Val Leu Leu Ile Trp Gly Val Phe Ala Ala Glu Ser Ser
-15 -10 -5 -1

tgt cct gat aag aat caa aca atg cag aac aat tca tca act atg aca 210
Cys Pro Asp Lys Asn Gln Thr Met Gln Asn Ser Ser Thr Met Thr
1 5 10 15

gaa gtt aac act aca gtg ttt gta cag atg ggt aaa aag gct ctg ctc 258
Glu Val Asn Thr Thr Val Phe Val Gln Met Gly Lys Lys Ala Leu Leu
20 25 30

tgc tgc cct tct att tca ctg aca aaa gta ata tta ata aca tgg aca 306

```



**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

Cys	Cys	Pro	Ser	Ile	Ser	Leu	Thr	Lys	Val	Ile	Leu	Ile	Thr	Trp	Thr		
		35					40					45					
ata	acc	ctc	aga	gga	cag	cct	tcc	tgc	ata	ata	tcc	tac	aaa	gca	gac	354	
Ile	Thr	Leu	Arg	Gly	Gln	Pro	Ser	Cys	Ile	Ile	Ser	Tyr	Lys	Ala	Asp		
	50					55					60						
aca	agg	gag	acc	cat	gaa	agc	aac	tgc	tcg	gac	aga	agc	atc	acc	tgg	402	
Thr	Arg	Glu	Thr	His	Glu	Ser	Asn	Cys	Ser	Asp	Arg	Ser	Ile	Thr	Trp		
	65				70					75					80		
gcc	tcc	aca	cct	gac	ctc	gct	cct	gac	ctt	cag	atc	agt	gca	gtg	gcc	450	
Ala	Ser	Thr	Pro	Asp	Leu	Ala	Pro	Asp	Leu	Gln	Ile	Ser	Ala	Val	Ala		
				85					90					95			
ctc	cag	cat	gaa	ggg	cgt	tac	tca	tgt	gat	ata	gca	gta	cct	gac	ggg	498	
Leu	Gln	His	Glu	Gly	Arg	Tyr	Ser	Cys	Asp	Ile	Ala	Val	Pro	Asp	Gly		
			100					105					110				
aat	ttc	caa	aac	atc	tat	gac	ctc	caa	gtg	ctg	gtg	ccc	cct	gaa	gta	546	
Asn	Phe	Gln	Asn	Ile	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Gln	Val	Leu	Val	Pro	Pro	Glu	Val		
	115						120					125					
acc	cac	ttt	cca	ggg	gaa	aat	aga	act	gca	gtt	tgt	gag	gcg	att	gca	594	
Thr	His	Phe	Pro	Gly	Glu	Asn	Arg	Thr	Ala	Val	Cys	Glu	Ala	Ile	Ala		
	130					135					140						
ggc	aaa	cct	gct	gcg	cag	atc	tct	tgg	acg	cca	gat	ggg	gat	tgt	gtc	642	
Gly	Lys	Pro	Ala	Ala	Gln	Ile	Ser	Trp	Thr	Pro	Asp	Gly	Asp	Cys	Val		
	145				150					155					160		
gct	aag	aat	gaa	tca	cac	agc	aat	ggc	acc	gtg	act	gtc	cgg	agc	aca	690	
Ala	Lys	Asn	Glu	Ser	His	Ser	Asn	Gly	Thr	Val	Thr	Val	Arg	Ser	Thr		
				165				170						175			
tgc	cac	tgg	gag	cag	agc	cac	gtg	tct	gtc	gtg	ttc	tgt	gtt	gtc	tct	738	
Cys	His	Trp	Glu	Gln	Ser	His	Val	Ser	Val	Val	Phe	Cys	Val	Val	Ser		
			180					185					190				
cac	ttg	aca	act	ggt	aac	cag	tct	ctg	tct	ata	gaa	ctg	ggt	aga	ggg	786	
His	Leu	Thr	Gly	Asn	Gln	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ile	Glu	Leu	Gly	Arg	Gly			
	195					200						205					
ggt	gac	caa	tta	tta	gga	tca	tac	att	caa	tac	atc	atc	cca	tct	att	834	
Gly	Asp	Gln	Leu	Leu	Gly	Ser	Tyr	Ile	Gln	Tyr	Ile	Ile	Pro	Ser	Ile		
	210					215					220						
att	att	ttg	atc	atc	ata	gga	tgc	att	tgt	ctt	ttg	aaa	atc	agt	ggc	882	
Ile	Ile	Leu	Ile	Ile	Ile	Gly	Cys	Ile	Cys	Leu	Leu	Lys	Ile	Ser	Gly		
	225				230					235					240		
tgc	aga	aaa	tgt	aaa	ttg	cca	aaa	tcg	gga	gct	act	cca	gat	att	gag	930	
Cys	Arg	Lys	Cys	Lys	Leu	Pro	Lys	Ser	Gly	Ala	Thr	Pro	Asp	Ile	Glu		
				245				250						255			
gag	gat	gaa	atg	cag	ccg	tat	gct	agc	tac	aca	gag	aag	agc	aat	cca	978	
Glu	Asp	Glu	Met	Gln	Pro	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Tyr	Thr	Glu	Lys	Ser	Asn	Pro		
			260				265						270				
ctc	tat	gat	act	gtg	acc	acg	acg	gag	gca	cac	cca	gcg	tca	caa	ggc	1026	
Leu	Tyr	Asp	Thr	Val	Thr	Thr	Thr	Glu	Ala	His	Pro	Ala	Ser	Gln	Gly		
		275					280					285					

aaa gtc aat ggc aca gac tgt ctt act ttg tca gcc atg gga atc	1071
Lys Val Asn Gly Thr Asp Cys Leu Thr Leu Ser Ala Met Gly Ile	
290 295 300	

tagaaccaag gaaaagaagt caagagacat cataattact gcttttcttt ctttaaactt	1131
ctccaatgga gggaaattag ctcttctgaa gttcttagaa agcacaaatg ttctaattgga	1191
tttgcccttta agttcttcta tcattggaag tttggaatct ttgctgctac ctgttaattc	1251
taggaagaac tgatttaatt attacaaaga aagcacattg ttatggtaaa atatcaaatt	1311
gtgcaataca atgatgaaaa ctgagtttcc tcaagaaata actgcagaag gaacaatcat	1371
tactaaagca tttcatgtga gttcttccaa aaaagaaaat ccctgtgtat acgacatgat	1431
tatggatatgt gtgtgccttt atatgtttgt ttacaaatgt gtatatatgc acacatctga	1491
ttatcaagac atctctgtca aaaactcact ggcgttccag atttatgaaa gctaataaag	1551
tgagtattgg agatgttttt ata	1574

MLCFWRTSHVAVLLIWGVFAAESSCPDKNQTMQNNSSMTTEVNTTVFVQMGKALLCCPSISLTKVILITWTF  
TLRGQPSCIISYKADTRETHESNCSDRSITWASTPDLAPDLQISAVALQHEGRYSCDIAVPDGNFQNIYDLQV  
LVPPEVTHFPGENRTAVCEAIAGKPAAQISWTPDGDCAKVNESHNGTVTVRSTCHWEQSHSVVFCVVSHLT  
TGNQSLSELGRGGDQLLGSYIQYIIPSIILIIIGCICLLKISGCRKCKLPKSGATPDIEEDEMOPYASYTE  
KSNPLYDVTVTTEAHPASQGVNGTDCLTLSAMGI

**Table 2: Nucleotide and polypeptide sequences of additional OX2R homologs.**

**[0055]** Primate, *e.g.*, human, OX2RH1 nucleotide (SEQ ID NO: 3) and polypeptide (SEQ ID NO: 4) sequences:

cagagaaaag cttctgttcg tccaagttac taaccaggct aaaccacata gacgtgaagg	60
aaggggctag aaggaaggga gtgccccact gttgatgggg taagaggatc ctgtactgag	120
aagttgacca gagaggggtct caccatgcgc acagttcctt ctgtaccagt gtggaggaaa	180
agtactgagt gaagggcaga aaaagagaaa acagaa atg ctc tgc cct tgg aga	234
Met Leu Cys Pro Trp Arg	
-25	
act gct aac cta ggg cta ctg ttg att ttg act atc ttc tta gtg gcc	282
Thr Ala Asn Leu Gly Leu Leu Leu Ile Leu Thr Ile Phe Leu Val Ala	
-20 -15 -10 -5	
gaa gcg gag ggt gct gct caa cca aac aac tca tta atg ctg caa act	330
Glu Ala Glu Gly Ala Ala Gln Pro Asn Asn Ser Leu Met Leu Gln Thr	
-1 1 5 10	
agc aag gag aat cat gct tta gct tca agc agt tta tgt atg gat gaa	378
Ser Lys Glu Asn His Ala Leu Ala Ser Ser Ser Leu Cys Met Asp Glu	
15 20 25	
aaa cag att aca cag aac tac tcg aaa gta ctc gca gaa gtt aac act	426
Lys Gln Ile Thr Gln Asn Tyr Ser Lys Val Leu Ala Glu Val Asn Thr	
30 35 40	

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

tca tgg cct gta aag atg gct aca aat gct gtg ctt tgt tgc cct cct Ser Trp Pro Val Lys Met Ala Thr Asn Ala Val Leu Cys Cys Pro Pro 45 50 55 60	474
atc gca tta aga aat ttg atc ata ata aca tgg gaa ata atc ctg aga Ile Ala Leu Arg Asn Leu Ile Ile Ile Thr Trp Glu Ile Ile Leu Arg 65 70 75	522
ggc cag cct tcc tgc aca aaa gcc tac aag aaa gaa aca aat gag acc Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Thr Lys Ala Tyr Lys Lys Glu Thr Asn Glu Thr 80 85 90	570
aag gaa acc aac tgt act gat gag aga ata acc tgg gtc tcc aga cct Lys Glu Thr Asn Cys Thr Asp Glu Arg Ile Thr Trp Val Ser Arg Pro 95 100 105	618
gat cag aat tgc gac ctt cag att cgt acc gtg gcc atc act cat gac Asp Gln Asn Ser Asp Leu Gln Ile Arg Thr Val Ala Ile Thr His Asp 110 115 120	666
ggg tat tac aga tgc ata atg gta aca cct gat ggg aat ttc cat cgt Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Cys Ile Met Val Thr Pro Asp Gly Asn Phe His Arg 125 130 135 140	714
gga tat cac ctc caa gtg tta gtt aca cct gaa gtg acc ctg ttt caa Gly Tyr His Leu Gln Val Leu Val Thr Pro Glu Val Thr Leu Phe Gln 145 150 155	762
aac agg aat aga act gca gta tgc aag gca gtt gca ggg aag cca gct Asn Arg Asn Arg Thr Ala Val Cys Lys Ala Val Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala 160 165 170	810
gcg cat atc tcc tgg atc cca gag ggc gat tgt gcc act aag caa gaa Ala His Ile Ser Trp Ile Pro Glu Gly Asp Cys Ala Thr Lys Gln Glu 175 180 185	858
tac tgg agc aat ggc aca gtg act gtt aag agt aca tgc cac tgg gag Tyr Trp Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Lys Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu 190 195 200	906
gtc cac aat gtg tct acc gtg acc tgc cac gtc tcc cat ttg act ggc Val His Asn Val Ser Thr Val Thr Cys His Val Ser His Leu Thr Gly 205 210 215 220	954
aac aag agt ctg tac ata gag cta ctt cct gtt cca ggt gcc aaa aaa Asn Lys Ser Leu Tyr Ile Glu Leu Leu Pro Val Pro Gly Ala Lys Lys 225 230 235	1002
atc agc aaa att ata tat tcc ata tat cat cct tac tat tat tat tta Ile Ser Lys Ile Ile Tyr Ser Ile Tyr His Pro Tyr Tyr Tyr Tyr Leu 240 245 250	1050
gac cat cgt ggg att cat ttg gtt gtt gaa agt caa tgg ctg cag aaa Asp His Arg Gly Ile His Leu Val Val Glu Ser Gln Trp Leu Gln Lys 255 260 265	1098
ata taaattgaat aaaacagaat ctactccagt tggtgaggag gatgaaatgc Ile	1151
agccctatgc cagctacaca gagaagaaca atcctctcta tgatactaca aacaaggtga	1211
aggcatctga ggcattacaa agtgaagttg acacagacct ccatacttta taagttgttg	1271

gactctagta ccaagaaaca acaacaaacg agatacatta taattactgt ctgattttct 1331  
 tacagttcta gaatgaagac ttatattgaa attaggtttt ccaaggttct tagaagacat 1391  
 tttaatggat tctcattcat acccttgtat aattggaatt tttgattctt agctgctacc 1451  
 agctagttct ctgaagaact gatgttatta caaagaaaat acatgcccac gaccaaatat 1511  
 tcaaattgtg caggacagta aataatgaaa accaaatttc ctcaagaaat aactgaagaa 1571  
 ggagcaagtg tgaacagttt cttgtgtatc ctt 1604

MLCPWRTANLGLLLILTIFLVAEAEAGAAQPNNSLMLQTSKENHALASSSLCMDEKQITQNYSKVLAEVNTSWP-  
 VKMATNAVLCCPPIALRNLIIITWEIILRGQPSCTKAYKKETNETKETNCTDERITWVSRPDQNSDLQIRTV-  
 ITHDGYRCIMVTPDGNFHRGYHLQVLVTPEVTLFQNRNRTAVCKAVAGKPAAHISWIPEGDCATKQEYWSNG  
 TVTVKSTCHWEVHNVTVTCHVSHLTGNKSLYIELLPVPGAKKISKIISYIYHPYYYYLDHRGIHLVVEQWL  
 QKI

**[0056]** Primate, e.g., human, OX2RH1.2 nucleotide (SEQ ID-NO: 19) and polypeptide (SEQ ID NO: 20) sequences:

atg ctc tgc cct tgg aga act gct aac cta ggg cta ctg ttg att ttg	48
Met Leu Cys Pro Trp Arg Thr Ala Asn Leu Gly Leu Leu Leu Ile Leu	
-25 -20 -15	
act atc ttc tta gtg gcc gaa gcg gag ggt gct gct caa cca aac aac	96
Thr Ile Phe Leu Val Ala Glu Ala Glu Gly Ala Ala Gln Pro Asn Asn	
-10 -5 -1 1 5	
tca tta atg ctg caa act agc aag gag aat cat gct tta gct tca agc	144
Ser Leu Met Leu Gln Thr Ser Lys Glu Asn His Ala Leu Ala Ser Ser	
10 15 20	
agt tta tgt atg gat gaa aaa cag att aca cag aac tac tcg aaa gta	192
Ser Leu Cys Met Asp Glu Lys Gln Ile Thr Gln Asn Tyr Ser Lys Val	
25 30 35	
ctc gca gaa gtt aac act tca tgg cct gta aag atg gct aca aat gct	240
Leu Ala Glu Val Asn Thr Ser Trp Pro Val Lys Met Ala Thr Asn Ala	
40 45 50	
gtg ctt tgt tgc cct cct atc gca tta aga aat ttg atc ata ata aca	288
Val Leu Cys Cys Pro Pro Ile Ala Leu Arg Asn Leu Ile Ile Ile Thr	
55 60 65 70	
tgg gaa ata atc ctg aga ggc cag cct tcc tgc aca aaa gcc tac agg	336
Trp Glu Ile Ile Leu Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Thr Lys Ala Tyr Arg	
75 80 85	
aaa gaa aca aat gag acc aag gaa acc aac tgt act gat gag aga ata	384
Lys Glu Thr Asn Glu Thr Lys Glu Thr Asn Cys Thr Asp Glu Arg Ile	
90 95 100	
acc tgg gtc tcc aga cct gat cag aat tcg gac ctt cag att cgt cca	432
Thr Trp Val Ser Arg Pro Asp Gln Asn Ser Asp Leu Gln Ile Arg Pro	
105 110 115	
gtg gcc atc act cat gac ggg tat tac aga tgc ata atg gta aca cct	480
Val Ala Ile Thr His Asp Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Cys Ile Met Val Thr Pro	
120 125 130	

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

gat ggg aat ttc cat cgt gga tat cac ctc caa gtg tta gtt aca cct Asp Gly Asn Phe His Arg Gly Tyr His Leu Gln Val Leu Val Thr Pro 135 140 145 150	528
gaa gtg acc ctg ttt caa aac agg aat aga act gca gta tgc aag gca Glu Val Thr Leu Phe Gln Asn Arg Asn Arg Thr Ala Val Cys Lys Ala 155 160 165	576
gtt gca ggg aag cca gct gcg cag atc tcc tgg atc cca gag ggc gat Val Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln Ile Ser Trp Ile Pro Glu Gly Asp 170 175 180	624
tgt gcc act aag caa gaa tac tgg agc aat ggc aca gtg act gtt aag Cys Ala Thr Lys Gln Glu Tyr Trp Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Lys 185 190 195	672
agt aca tgc cac tgg gag gtc cac aat gtg tct acc gtg acc tgc cac Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu Val His Asn Val Ser Thr Val Thr Cys His 200 205 210	720
gtc tcc cat ttg act ggc aac aag agt ctg tac ata gag cta ctt cct Val Ser His Leu Thr Gly Asn Lys Ser Leu Tyr Ile Glu Leu Leu Pro 215 220 225 230	768
gtt cca ggt gcc aaa aaa tca gca aaa tta tat att cca tat atc atc Val Pro Gly Ala Lys Lys Ser Ala Lys Leu Tyr Ile Pro Tyr Ile Ile 235 240 245	816
ctt act att att att ttg acc atc gtg gga ttc att tgg ttg ttg aaa Leu Thr Ile Ile Ile Leu Thr Ile Val Gly Phe Ile Trp Leu Leu Lys 250 255 260	864
gtc aat ggc tgc aga aaa tat aaa ttg aat aaa aca gaa tct act cca Val Asn Gly Cys Arg Lys Tyr Lys Leu Asn Lys Thr Glu Ser Thr Pro 265 270 275	912
gtt gtt gag gag gat gaa atg cag ccc tat gcc agc tac aca gag aag Val Val Glu Glu Asp Glu Met Gln Pro Tyr Ala Ser Tyr Thr Glu Lys 280 285 290	960
aac aat cct ctc tat gat act aca aac aag gtg aag gca tct cag gca Asn Asn Pro Leu Tyr Asp Thr Thr Asn Lys Val Lys Ala Ser Gln Ala 295 300 305 310	1008
tta caa agt gaa gtt gac aca gac ctc cat act tta taa Leu Gln Ser Glu Val Asp Thr Asp Leu His Thr Leu 315 320	1047

MLCPWRTANLGLLLILTIFLVAEAEAGAAQPNNSLMLQTSKENHALASSSLCMDEKQITQNYSKVLAEVNTSWP  
VKMATNAVLCPPIALRNLIITWEIILRGQPSCTKAYRKETNETKETNCTDERITWVSRPDQNSDLQIRPVA  
ITHDGYRYRCIMVTPDGNFHRGYHLQVLVTPEVTLFQNRNRTAVCKAVAGKPAAQISWIPEGDCATKQEYWSNG  
TTTVKSTCHWEVHNVTCHVSHLTGNKSLYIELLPVPGAKKSALYIPYIILTIILTIIVGFIWLLKVNCG  
RKYKLNKTESTPVVEEDEMOPYASYTEKNNPLYDTTNKVKASQALQSEVDTDLHTLZ

**[0057]** Rodent, *e.g.*, mouse, OX2RH1 nucleotide (SEQ ID NO: 5) and polypeptide (SEQ ID NO:6) sequences:

aaaaccgaa atg ttt tgc ttt tgg aga act tct gcc cta gca gtg ctc tta 51 Met Phe Cys Phe Trp Arg Thr Ser Ala Leu Ala Val Leu Leu 1 5 10
---

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

ata tgg ggg gtc ttt gtg gct ggg tca agt tgt act gat aag aat caa Ile Trp Gly Val Phe Val Ala Gly Ser Ser Cys Thr Asp Lys Asn Gln 15 20 25 30	99
aca aca cag aac aac agt tca tct cct ctg aca caa gtg aac act aca Thr Thr Gln Asn Asn Ser Ser Ser Pro Leu Thr Gln Val Asn Thr Thr 35 40 45	147
gtg tct gta cag ata ggt aca aag gct ctg ctc tgc tgc ttt tct att Val Ser Val Gln Ile Gly Thr Lys Ala Leu Leu Cys Cys Phe Ser Ile 50 55 60	195
cca ctg aca aaa gca gta tta atc aca tgg ata ata aag ctc aga ggc Pro Leu Thr Lys Ala Val Leu Ile Thr Trp Ile Ile Lys Leu Arg Gly 65 70 75	243
ctg cca tcc tgc aca ata gca tac aaa gta gat aca aag acc aat gaa Leu Pro Ser Cys Thr Ile Ala Tyr Lys Val Asp Thr Lys Thr Asn Glu 80 85 90	291
acc agc tgc ttg ggc agg aac atc acc tgg gcc tcc aca cct gac cac Thr Ser Cys Leu Gly Arg Asn Ile Thr Trp Ala Ser Thr Pro Asp His 95 100 105 110	339
agt cct gaa ctt cag atc agt gca gtg acc ctc cag cat gag ggg act Ser Pro Glu Leu Gln Ile Ser Ala Val Thr Leu Gln His Glu Gly Thr 115 120 125	387
tac aca tgt gag aca gta aca cct gaa ggg aat ttt gaa aaa aac tat Tyr Thr Cys Glu Thr Val Thr Pro Glu Gly Asn Phe Glu Lys Asn Tyr 130 135 140	435
gac ctc caa gtg ctg gtg ccc cct gaa gta acc tac ttt cca gag aaa Asp Leu Gln Val Leu Val Pro Pro Glu Val Thr Tyr Phe Pro Glu Lys 145 150 155	483
aac aga tct gca gtc tgt gag gca atg gca ggc aag cct gct gca cag Asn Arg Ser Ala Val Cys Glu Ala Met Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln 160 165 170	531
atc tct tgg tct cca gat ggg gac tgt gtc act acg agt gaa tca cac Ile Ser Trp Ser Pro Asp Gly Asp Cys Val Thr Thr Ser Glu Ser His 175 180 185 190	579
agc aat ggc act gtg act gtc agg agc aca tgc cac tgg gag cag aac Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Arg Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu Gln Asn 195 200 205	627
aat gtg tct gat gtg tcc tgc att gtc tct cat ttg act ggt aac caa Asn Val Ser Asp Val Ser Cys Ile Val Ser His Leu Thr Gly Asn Gln 210 215 220	675
tct ctg tcc ata gaa ctg agt aga ggt ggt aac caa tca tta cga cca Ser Leu Ser Ile Glu Leu Ser Arg Gly Gly Asn Gln Ser Leu Arg Pro 225 230 235	723
tat att cca tac atc ata cca tca att atc att ttg atc atc ata gga Tyr Ile Pro Tyr Ile Ile Pro Ser Ile Ile Ile Leu Ile Ile Ile Gly 240 245 250	771
tgc att tgt ctt ttg aaa atc agt ggc ttc aga aaa tgc aaa ttg cca Cys Ile Cys Leu Leu Lys Ile Ser Gly Phe Arg Lys Cys Lys Leu Pro 255 260 265 270	819

```

aaa tta gaa gct act tca gct att gag gag gat gaa atg cag cct tat 867
Lys Leu Glu Ala Thr Ser Ala Ile Glu Glu Asp Glu Met Gln Pro Tyr
                275                      280                      285

gct agc tat aca gag aag agc aat cca ctc tat gat act gtg act aag 915
Ala Ser Tyr Thr Glu Lys Ser Asn Pro Leu Tyr Asp Thr Val Thr Lys
                290                      295                      300

gtg gag gca ttt cca gta tca caa ggc gaa gtc aat ggc aca gac tgc 963
Val Glu Ala Phe Pro Val Ser Gln Gly Glu Val Asn Gly Thr Asp Cys
                305                      310                      315

ctt act ttg tgc gcc att gga atc tagaaccaag aaaaaagaag tcaagagaca 1017
Leu Thr Leu Ser Ala Ile Gly Ile
                320                      325

tcataattac tgctttgctt tcttttaaaat tcgacaatgg aaggactact tggaaattag 1077

ctctttccaaa gctattaaaa agcacaaatg ttctaatagaa attgcattta aattctatca 1137

ttggaagttt ggaatctctg ctgctacctg ttaatttttag gaagaactga tttaattatt 1197

acaaagaaaag cacatgggta tggtgaaata tcaagttgtg caataaagta tgatgaaaac 1257

tgagtttcct caagaaataa ctgcaggagg aacaatcatc actaaagaat ttcatgtgag 1317

ttcttacaaa aaaattccta tgtatacatg actatgggtat gtgtgtccaa ttacatgttt 1377

atttacaaat gtgtatatat gcacacattt gcttttcagg acatctcctt gtaaaaaaca 1437

cactggagtt ttggatttat aaaagcttat aaagtgagca ttggagatat ttt 1490

```

MFCFWRTSALAVLLIWGVFVAGSSCTDKNQTTQNNSSSPLTQVNTTVSVQIGTKALLCCFSIPLTKAVLITWI  
IKLRGLPSCITAYKVDTKTNETSCLGRNITWASTPDHSPQLQISAVTLQHEGTYTCETVTPEGNFEEKNYDLQV  
LVPPEVTYFPEKNRSVAVCEAMAGKPAAQISWSPDGCVTTSSEHSNGTIVTVRSTCHWEQNNVSDVSCIIVSHLT  
GNQSLSELSRGGNQSLRPYIPYIIPSIILIIIGCICLLKISGFRKCKLPKLEATSAIEEDEMOPYASYTEK  
SNPLYDVTVKVEAFPVSQGEVNGTDCLTSLAIGI

**[0058]** Primate, *e.g.*, human, OX2RH2 nucleotide (SEQ ID NO: 7) and polypeptide (SEQ ID NO: 8) sequences:

```

atg ggt gga aag cag atg aca cag aac tat tca aca att ttt gca gaa 48
Met Gly Gly Lys Gln Met Thr Gln Asn Tyr Ser Thr Ile Phe Ala Glu
  1                5                10                15

ggt aac att tca cag cct gta ctg atg gat ata aat gct gtg ctt tgt 96
Gly Asn Ile Ser Gln Pro Val Leu Met Asp Ile Asn Ala Val Leu Cys
                20                25                30

tgc cct cct att gca tta aga aat ttg atc ata ata aca tgg gaa ata 144
Cys Pro Pro Ile Ala Leu Arg Asn Leu Ile Ile Ile Thr Trp Glu Ile
                35                40                45

atc ctg aga ggc cag cct tcc tgc aca aaa gcc tac aag aaa gaa aca 192
Ile Leu Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Thr Lys Ala Tyr Lys Lys Glu Thr
                50                55                60

aat gag acc aag gaa acc aac tgt act gtt gag aga ata acc tgg gtc 240
Asn Glu Thr Lys Glu Thr Asn Cys Thr Val Glu Arg Ile Thr Trp Val
  65                70                75                80

```

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

tct aga cct gat cag aat tcg gac ctt cag att cgt ccg gtg gac acc	Ser Arg Pro Asp Gln Asn Ser Asp Leu Gln Ile Arg Pro Val Asp Thr	85	90	95	288	
act cat gac ggg tat tac aga ggc ata gtg gta aca cct gat ggg aat	Thr His Asp Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Gly Ile Val Val Thr Pro Asp Gly Asn	100	105	110	336	
ttc cat cgt gga tat cac ctc caa gtg tta gtt aca ccc gaa gtg aac	Phe His Arg Gly Tyr His Leu Gln Val Leu Val Thr Pro Glu Val Asn	115	120	125	384	
cta ttt caa agc agg aat ata act gca gta tgc aag gca gtt aca ggg	Leu Phe Gln Ser Arg Asn Ile Thr Ala Val Cys Lys Ala Val Thr Gly	130	135	140	432	
aag cca gct gcc cag atc tcc tgg atc cca gag gga tct att ctt gcc	Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln Ile Ser Trp Ile Pro Glu Gly Ser Ile Leu Ala	145	150	155	480	
act aag caa gaa tac tgg ggc aat ggc aca gtg acg gtt aag agt aca	Thr Lys Gln Glu Tyr Trp Gly Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Lys Ser Thr	165	170	175	528	
tgc ccc tgg gag ggc cac aag tct act gtg acc tgc cat gtc tcc cat	Cys Pro Trp Glu Gly His Lys Ser Thr Val Thr Cys His Val Ser His	180	185	190	576	
ttg act ggc aac aag agt ctg tcc gta aag ttg aat tca ggt ctc aga	Leu Thr Gly Asn Lys Ser Leu Ser Val Lys Leu Asn Ser Gly Leu Arg	195	200	205	624	
acc tca gga tct cca gcg ttg tcc tta ctg atc att ctt tat gtg aaa	Thr Ser Gly Ser Pro Ala Leu Ser Leu Leu Ile Ile Leu Tyr Val Lys	210	215	220	672	
ctc tct ctt ttt gtg gtc att ctg gtc acc aca gga ttt gtt ttc ttc	Leu Ser Leu Phe Val Val Ile Leu Val Thr Thr Gly Phe Val Phe Phe	225	230	235	240	720
cag agg ata aat cat gtc aga aaa gtt ctt taaagaagaa ggaagggtct	Gln Arg Ile Asn His Val Arg Lys Val Leu	245	250		770	

tcttttgctt ctcctccttg tctctggact gcaacattgg tgagatgagt gatggtccag 830

cagtgaactt gggccatgga tgatgttaag gatagaagcc actcagtagg atagaagaaa 890

agaaagatgg aagaaggatc ctgggcttga tgaccatgaa gtttccctat aaaccctcaa 950

ccacctattc attgacttct tttgtgtag agtgaataaa attttgttca tgccagtgtt 1010

MGGKQMTQNYSTIFAEGNISQPVLM DINAVLCCPPIALRNLIIITWEIILRGQPSC TKAYKKETNETKETNCT  
 VERITWVSRPDQNSDLQIRPVDTHDGYRGI VVTPDGNFHRGYHLQVLVTPEVNLFQSRNITAVCKAVTGKP  
 AAQISWIPEGSILATKQEYWGNGTVTVKSTCPWEGHKSTVTCHVSHLTGNKSLSVKLNSGLRTSGSPALSLLI  
 ILYVKLSLFVVILVTTGFFVFQRINHVRKVL

**[0059]** Rodent, *e.g.*, mouse, OX2RH2 nucleotide (SEQ ID NO: 9) and polypeptide (SEQ ID NO: 10) sequences:

aga ggc cag cct tcc tgc ata atg gcc tac aaa gta gaa aca aag gag 48



**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

Arg	Gly	Gln	Pro	Ser	Cys	Ile	Met	Ala	Tyr	Lys	Val	Glu	Thr	Lys	Glu	
1				5					10					15		
acc	aat	gaa	acc	tgc	ttg	ggc	agg	aac	atc	acc	tgg	gcc	tcc	aca	cct	96
Thr	Asn	Glu	Thr	Cys	Leu	Gly	Arg	Asn	Ile	Thr	Trp	Ala	Ser	Thr	Pro	
			20					25					30			
gac	cac	att	cct	gac	ctt	cag	atc	agt	gcg	gtg	gcc	ctc	cag	cat	gag	144
Asp	His	Ile	Pro	Asp	Leu	Gln	Ile	Ser	Ala	Val	Ala	Leu	Gln	His	Glu	
		35					40					45				
ggg	aat	tac	tta	tgt	gag	ata	aca	aca	cct	gaa	ggg	aat	ttc	cat	aaa	192
Gly	Asn	Tyr	Leu	Cys	Glu	Ile	Thr	Thr	Pro	Glu	Gly	Asn	Phe	His	Lys	
	50					55					60					
gtc	tat	gac	ctc	caa	gtg	ctg	gtg	ccc	cct	gaa	gta	acc	tac	ttt	ctc	240
Val	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Gln	Val	Leu	Val	Pro	Pro	Glu	Val	Thr	Tyr	Phe	Leu	
	65				70					75					80	
ggg	gaa	aat	aga	act	gca	gtt	tgt	gag	gca	atg	gca	ggc	aag	cct	gct	288
Gly	Glu	Asn	Arg	Thr	Ala	Val	Cys	Glu	Ala	Met	Ala	Gly	Lys	Pro	Ala	
				85					90					95		
gca	cag	atc	tct	tgg	act	cca	gat	ggg	gac	tgt	gtc	act	aag	agt	gag	336
Ala	Gln	Ile	Ser	Trp	Thr	Pro	Asp	Gly	Asp	Cys	Val	Thr	Lys	Ser	Glu	
			100					105					110			
tca	cac	agc	aat	ggc	act	gtg	act	gtc	agg	agc	act	tgc	cac	tgg	gag	384
Ser	His	Ser	Asn	Gly	Thr	Val	Thr	Val	Arg	Ser	Thr	Cys	His	Trp	Glu	
			115				120					125				
cag	aac	aat	gtg	tct	gct	gtg	tcc	tgc	att	gtc	tct	cat	tcg	act	ggt	432
Gln	Asn	Asn	Val	Ser	Ala	Val	Ser	Cys	Ile	Val	Ser	His	Ser	Thr	Gly	
	130					135					140					
aat	cag	tct	ctg	tcc	ata	gaa	ctg	agt	aga	ggt	acc	acc	agc	acc	acc	480
Asn	Gln	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ile	Glu	Leu	Ser	Arg	Gly	Thr	Thr	Ser	Thr	Thr	
					150					155					160	
cct	tcc	ttg	ctg	acc	att	ctc	tac	gtg	aaa	atg	gtc	ctt	ttg	ggg	att	528
Pro	Ser	Leu	Leu	Thr	Ile	Leu	Tyr	Val	Lys	Met	Val	Leu	Leu	Gly	Ile	
					165				170					175		
att	ctt	ctt	aaa	gtg	gga	ttt	gct	ttc	ttc	cag	aag	aga	aat	gtt	acc	576
Ile	Leu	Leu	Lys	Val	Gly	Phe	Ala	Phe	Phe	Gln	Lys	Arg	Asn	Val	Thr	
			180					185					190			
aga	aca	tga	at	tcca	gatt	tct	gga	agct	catt	ag	tcat	gaca	cat	acc	gaa	632
Arg	Thr															
aac	agc	att	tt	gta	atc	aact	tt	ctc	att	gg	aat	ccag	ctt	acc	cg	692
tg	ttt	gt	ttag	ac	act	cac	ct	caa	att	ctt	aact	gaga	aag	gg	ctc	752
at	ggg	gaca	aa	att	gt	ggag	c	atag	ac	caaaa	agaa	aggcca	tccag	ag	act	812
agg	accc	catc	cc	atata	cag	ac	ac	caaa	acc	cag	ac	actac	tga	ag	atg	872
tg	ctg	ac	agg	agc	ct	gtt	at	ag	ct	gt	ctcc	tg	ag	agg	ctc	932
at	ag	gt	at	gat	gct	ttg	cag	cc	aaca	act	gga	ctg	ag	caaaa	aat	992
gag	aa	agg	ac	tga	ag	agg	gt	gaa	agg	gtt	gc	ag	cccc	at	aca	1052

ccaaccagat ctcccagagc tcccagggac taa

1085

RGQPSCIMAYKVETKETNETCLGRNITWASTPDHIPDLQISAVALOHEGNYLCEITTPEGNFHKVYDLQVLVP  
PEVTYFLGENRTAVCEAMAGKPAAQISWTPDGDVCVKSESHSNGTIVTVRSTCHWEQNNVSAVSCIVSHSTGNQ  
SLSIELSRGTTSTTPSLLTILYVKMVLGIIILLKVGFAFFQKRVTRT

**[0060]** Rodent, *e.g.*, mouse, OX2RH4 nucleotide (SEQ ID NO: 22) and polypeptide (SEQ ID NO: 23) sequences:

atg cat gct ctg ggg agg att ccg act ttg act ttg ctg atc ttc atc	48
Met His Ala Leu Gly Arg Ile Pro Thr Leu Thr Leu Leu Ile Phe Ile	
-25 -20 -15 -10	
aat att ttt gtg tct ggg tca agt tgt act gat gag aat caa aca ata	96
Asn Ile Phe Val Ser Gly Ser Ser Cys Thr Asp Glu Asn Gln Thr Ile	
-5 -1 1 5	
cag aat gac agt tca tct tct ctg aca caa gtt aac act aca atg tct	144
Gln Asn Asp Ser Ser Ser Ser Leu Thr Gln Val Asn Thr Thr Met Ser	
10 15 20	
gta cag atg gat aaa aag gct ctg ctc tgc tgc ttt tct agt cca ctg	192
Val Gln Met Asp Lys Lys Ala Leu Leu Cys Cys Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu	
25 30 35	
ata aat gca gta tta atc aca tgg ata ata aaa cac aga cac ctg cct	240
Ile Asn Ala Val Leu Ile Thr Trp Ile Ile Lys His Arg His Leu Pro	
40 45 50 55	
tcc tgc aca ata gca tac aac cta gat aaa aag acc aat gaa acc agc	288
Ser Cys Thr Ile Ala Tyr Asn Leu Asp Lys Lys Thr Asn Glu Thr Ser	
60 65 70	
tgc ttg ggc agg aac atc acc tgg gcc tcc aca cct gac cac agt cct	336
Cys Leu Gly Arg Asn Ile Thr Trp Ala Ser Thr Pro Asp His Ser Pro	
75 80 85	
gaa ctt cag atc agt gca gtg gcc ctc cag cat gag ggg act tac aca	384
Glu Leu Gln Ile Ser Ala Val Ala Leu Gln His Glu Gly Thr Tyr Thr	
90 95 100	
tgt gag ata gta aca cct gaa ggg aat tta gaa aaa gtc tat gac ctc	432
Cys Glu Ile Val Thr Pro Glu Gly Asn Leu Glu Lys Val Tyr Asp Leu	
105 110 115	
caa gtg ctg gtg ccc cct gag gta acc tac ttt cca ggg aaa aac aga	480
Gln Val Leu Val Pro Pro Glu Val Thr Tyr Phe Pro Gly Lys Asn Arg	
120 125 130 135	
act gca gtc tgt gag gca atg gca ggc aag cct gct gca cag atc tct	528
Thr Ala Val Cys Glu Ala Met Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln Ile Ser	
140 145 150	
tgg act cca gat ggg gac tgt gtc act aag agt gag tca cac agc aat	576
Trp Thr Pro Asp Gly Asp Cys Val Thr Lys Ser Glu Ser His Ser Asn	
155 160 165	
ggc act gtg act gtc agg agc acg tgc cac tgg gag cag aac aat gtg	624
Gly Thr Val Thr Val Arg Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu Gln Asn Asn Val	
170 175 180	

tct gtt gtg tcc tgc tta gtc tct cat tcg act ggt aat cag tct ctg	672
Ser Val Val Ser Cys Leu Val Ser His Ser Thr Gly Asn Gln Ser Leu	
185 190 195	
tcc ata gaa ctg agt caa ggt aca atg acc acc ccc cgt tcc ttg ctg	720
Ser Ile Glu Leu Ser Gln Gly Thr Met Thr Thr Pro Arg Ser Leu Leu	
200 205 210 215	
acc att ctc tat gtg aaa atg gcc ctt ttg gtg att att ctt ctt aac	768
Thr Ile Leu Tyr Val Lys Met Ala Leu Leu Val Ile Ile Leu Leu Asn	
220 225 230	
gta gga ttt gct ttc ttc cag aag aga aat ttt gcc aga aca tga	813
Val Gly Phe Ala Phe Phe Gln Lys Arg Asn Phe Ala Arg Thr	
235 240 245	

MHALGRIPTLTLLIFINIFVSGSSCTDENQTIQNDSSSSLTQVNTTMSVQMDKKALLCCFSSPLINAVLITWI  
IKHRHLPSTIAYNLDKKTNETSCLGRNITWASTPDHSPQLQSAVALQHEGTYTCEIVTPEGNLEKVYDLQV  
LVPPEVTYFPGKNRTAVCEAMAGKPAAQISWTPDGDVTKSESHSNGTVTVRSTCHWEQNNVSVVSLVSHST  
GNQSLSIELSQGTMTTPRSLLTILYVKMALLVILLNVGFAFFQKRNFART

**Table 3:**

**[0061]** Rodent, *e.g.*, mouse, OX2RH3 nucleotide (SEQ ID NO: 11) and polypeptide (SEQ ID NO: 12) sequences:

ggcagcaggtt acgatttgtg cttaacctga ctccactcca g atg cat gct ttg ggg	56
Met His Ala Leu Gly	
-25	
agg act ctg gct ttg atg tta ctc atc ttc atc act att ttg gtg cct	104
Arg Thr Leu Ala Leu Met Leu Leu Ile Phe Ile Thr Ile Leu Val Pro	
-20 -15 -10 -5	
gag tca agt tgt tca gtg aaa gga cgg gag gag atc cca ccg gat gat	152
Glu Ser Ser Cys Ser Val Lys Gly Arg Glu Glu Ile Pro Pro Asp Asp	
-1 1 5 10	
tca ttt cct ttt tca gat gat aat atc ttc cct gat gga gtg ggc gtc	200
Ser Phe Pro Phe Ser Asp Asp Asn Ile Phe Pro Asp Gly Val Gly Val	
15 20 25	
acc atg gag att gag att atc act cca gtg tct gta cag ata ggt atc	248
Thr Met Glu Ile Glu Ile Ile Thr Pro Val Ser Val Gln Ile Gly Ile	
30 35 40	
aag gct cag ctt ttc tgt cat cct agt cca tca aaa gaa gca aca ctt	296
Lys Ala Gln Leu Phe Cys His Pro Ser Pro Ser Lys Glu Ala Thr Leu	
45 50 55 60	
aga ata tgg gaa ata act ccc aga gac tgg cct tcc tgc aga cta ccc	344
Arg Ile Trp Glu Ile Thr Pro Arg Asp Trp Pro Ser Cys Arg Leu Pro	
65 70 75	
tac aga gca gag ttg cag cag atc agt aaa aaa atc tgt act gag aga	392
Tyr Arg Ala Glu Leu Gln Gln Ile Ser Lys Lys Ile Cys Thr Glu Arg	
80 85 90	
gga acc act agg gtc cct gca cat cac cag agt tct gac ctt ccc atc	440

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

Gly	Thr	Thr	Arg	Val	Pro	Ala	His	His	Gln	Ser	Ser	Asp	Leu	Pro	Ile	
		95					100					105				
aaa	tca	atg	gcc	ctc	aag	cat	gat	ggg	cat	tac	tca	tgt	cgg	ata	gaa	488
Lys	Ser	Met	Ala	Leu	Lys	His	Asp	Gly	His	Tyr	Ser	Cys	Arg	Ile	Glu	
	110					115					120					
aca	aca	gat	ggg	att	ttc	caa	gag	aga	cat	agc	atc	caa	gtg	cca	ggg	536
Thr	Thr	Asp	Gly	Ile	Phe	Gln	Glu	Arg	His	Ser	Ile	Gln	Val	Pro	Gly	
	125				130					135					140	
gaa	aat	aga	act	gta	gtt	tgt	gag	gca	att	gca	agc	aag	cct	gct	atg	584
Glu	Asn	Arg	Thr	Val	Val	Cys	Glu	Ala	Ile	Ala	Ser	Lys	Pro	Ala	Met	
			145						150					155		
cag	atc	ttg	tgg	act	cca	gat	gag	gac	tgt	gtc	act	aag	agt	aaa	tca	632
Gln	Ile	Leu	Trp	Thr	Pro	Asp	Glu	Asp	Cys	Val	Thr	Lys	Ser	Lys	Ser	
		160						165				170				
cac	aat	gac	acc	atg	att	gtc	agg	agc	aag	tgc	cac	agg	gag	aaa	aac	680
His	Asn	Asp	Thr	Met	Ile	Val	Arg	Ser	Lys	Cys	His	Arg	Glu	Lys	Asn	
		175					180					185				
aat	ggc	cac	agt	gtg	ttc	tgc	ttt	atc	tcc	cat	ttg	act	gat	aac	tgg	728
Asn	Gly	His	Ser	Val	Phe	Cys	Phe	Ile	Ser	His	Leu	Thr	Asp	Asn	Trp	
	190					195					200					
att	ctc	tcc	atg	gaa	cag	aat	cga	ggt	aca	acc	agc	atc	ctg	cct	tcc	776
Ile	Leu	Ser	Met	Glu	Gln	Asn	Arg	Gly	Thr	Thr	Ser	Ile	Leu	Pro	Ser	
	205				210						215				220	
ttg	ctg	agc	att	ctc	tat	gtg	aaa	ctg	gct	gta	act	gtt	ctc	atc	gta	824
Leu	Leu	Ser	Ile	Leu	Tyr	Val	Lys	Leu	Ala	Val	Thr	Val	Leu	Ile	Val	
			225						230					235		
gga	ttt	gct	ttt	ttc	cag	aag	aga	aat	tat	ttc	aga	gtg	cca	gaa	ggc	872
Gly	Phe	Ala	Phe	Phe	Gln	Lys	Arg	Asn	Tyr	Phe	Arg	Val	Pro	Glu	Gly	
			240					245					250			
tcc	tgaggagagt	ggtctgtggt	taagatgaga	tttaccacca	tctgaaagac											925
Ser																
atcttgtcta	ccgcgcagcg	tgctgagatt	ccgagaagca	gccacagaac	ctactaggaa											985
gacaaatctg	atgtggttgt	caatcctttc	aatggacctg	agtacttcta	taaacccgag											1045
tgagggttgtg	ctggacccag	gagccaggct	aggatcatata	tggttgatttt	tgctgcaaga											1105
cctcatgggtt	tatctacaaa	tcctaaattc	tttcacttcc	agttttaaaa	cttttgccc											1165
aagcatttta	tccacagcat	aacaccttta	aagaaaactct	cccacggaaa	ctgctggttc											1225
catggaatgg	aaaattgcaa	catggtttac	aagacagtgc	aaaccaagca	gcattccaag											1285
atatgagctt	cagaaagtta	caggaactgt	cttgggacga	gaaagaagga	ttaaatagtt											1345
cccagtccc																1354

MHALGRTLALMLLIFITILVPESSCSVKGREEIPDDSFPPSDDNIFPDGVGVTEIEIITPVSVQIGIKAQL  
FCHPSPSKEATLRIWEITPRDWPSCLPYRAELQQISKKICTERGTFTRVPAHHQSSDLPIKSMALKHDGHYSC  
RIETTDGIFQERHSIQVGENRTVVCEAIASKPAMQILWTFDEDCVTKSKSHNDTMIVRSKCHREKNNGHVSF  
CFISHLTDNWILSMEQNRGTTSILPSLLSILYVKLAVTVLIVGFAFFQKRNFRVPEGS

**Table 4: Reverse translations of OX2R homologs:**

**[0062] Rodent, e.g., rat, OX2RH1 nucleotide sequence(SEQ ID NO: 13):**

atgytntgyt	tytggmgnc	nwsncaygtn	gcngtnytny	tnathtgggg	ngtnttygcn	60
gcngarwsnw	sntgyccnga	yaaraaycar	acnatgcara	ayaaywsnws	nacnatgacn	120
gargtnaaya	cnacngtntt	ygtnccaratg	ggnaaraarg	cnytnytnytg	ytgyccnwsn	180
athwsnytna	cnaargtnat	hytnathacn	tgacnatha	cnytnmgngg	ncarccnwsn	240
tgyathathw	sntayaargc	ngayacnmgn	garacncayg	arwsnaaytg	ywsngaymgn	300
wsnathacnt	ggcnwsnac	ncngayytn	gcncngayy	tnccarathws	ngcngtngcn	360
ytncarcayg	arggmngnta	ywsntgygay	athgcngtnc	cngayggnaa	yttycaraay	420
athtaygayy	tnccargtnyt	ngtnccnccn	gargtnacnc	ayttycngg	ngaraaymgn	480
acngcngtnt	gygargcnat	hgcnngnaar	ccngcngcnc	arathwsntg	gacnccngay	540
ggngaytggy	tgncnaaraa	ygarnwsncay	wsnaayggna	cngtnacngt	mgnwsnacn	600
tgycaytggy	arcarwsnca	ygtnwsngtn	gtnttytggy	tnngtnwsnca	yytnacnacn	660
ggnaaycarw	snytnwsnat	hgarytnggn	mgngngngng	aycarytnyt	nggnwsntay	720
athcartaya	thathccnws	nathathath	ytathathath	thggntgyat	htgyytnytn	780
aarathwsng	gntgymgnaa	rtgyaarytn	ccnaarwsng	gngcnacncc	ngayathgar	840
gargaygara	tgcarccnta	ygcnwsntay	acngaraarw	snaayccnyt	ntaygayacn	900
gtacnacna	cngargcnca	ycngcnwsn	carggnaarg	tnaayggna	ngaytggytn	960
acnytnwsng	cnatgggnat	h				981

**[0063] Primate, e.g., human, OX2RH1 nucleotide sequence(SEQ ID NO: 14):**

atgytntgyc	cntggmgnc	ngcnaayytn	ggnytnytny	tnathytnac	nathttyytn	60
gtngcngarg	cngarggngc	ngcncarccn	aayaaywsny	tnatgytnca	racnwsnaar	120
garaaycayg	cnytnngcnws	nwsnwsnytn	tgaytgayg	araarcarat	hacncaraay	180
taywsnaarg	tnytnngcnga	rgtnaayacn	wsntggccng	tnaaratggc	nacnaaygcn	240
gtntntgyt	gyccnccnat	hgcnymngn	aayytnatha	thathacntg	ggarathath	300
ytmgnggnc	arccnwsntg	yacnaargcn	tayaaraarg	aracnaayga	racnaargar	360
acnaaytgga	cngaygarmg	nathacntgg	gtwnsmgnc	cngaycaraa	ywsngayytn	420
carathmgna	cngtngcnat	hacncaygay	gntaytaym	gntgyathat	ggtnacnccn	480
gayggnaayt	tycaymgngg	ntaycayytn	cargtnytny	tnacnccnga	rgtnacnytn	540
ttycaraaym	gnaaymgnc	ngcngtntgy	aargcngtng	cnggnaarcc	ngcngcnay	600
athwsntgga	thccngargg	ngaytgycn	acnaarcarg	artaytggs	naayggna	660
gtacngttna	arwsnacntg	ycaytggar	gtncayaayg	tnwsnacngt	nacntgyac	720
gtwnscayy	tnacnggnaa	yaarwsnytn	tayathgary	tnytnccngt	ncngngcn	780
aaraarathw	snaarathat	htaywsnath	taycaycct	aytaytayta	yytngaycay	840
mgnggnathc	ayytngtngt	ngarwsncar	tggytncara	arath		885

**[0064] Primate, e.g., human, OX2RH1.2 nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 21):**

atgytntgyc	cntggmgnc	ngcnaayytn	ggnytnytny	tnathytnac	nathttyytn	60
gtngcngarg	cngarggngc	ngcncarccn	aayaaywsny	tnatgytnca	racnwsnaar	120
garaaycayg	cnytnngcnws	nwsnwsnytn	tgaytgayg	araarcarat	hacncaraay	180
taywsnaarg	tnytnngcnga	rgtnaayacn	wsntggccng	tnaaratggc	nacnaaygcn	240
gtntntgyt	gyccnccnat	hgcnymngn	aayytnatha	thathacntg	ggarathath	300
ytmgnggnc	arccnwsntg	yacnaargcn	taymgnaarg	aracnaayga	racnaargar	360
acnaaytgga	cngaygarmg	nathacntgg	gtwnsmgnc	cngaycaraa	ywsngayytn	420
carathmgnc	cngtngcnat	hacncaygay	gntaytaym	gntgyathat	ggtnacnccn	480
gayggnaayt	tycaymgngg	ntaycayytn	cargtnytny	tnacnccnga	rgtnacnytn	540
ttycaraaym	gnaaymgnc	ngcngtntgy	aargcngtng	cnggnaarcc	ngcngcnay	600
athwsntgga	thccngargg	ngaytgycn	acnaarcarg	artaytggs	naayggna	660
gtacngttna	arwsnacntg	ycaytggar	gtncayaayg	tnwsnacngt	nacntgyac	720
gtwnscayy	tnacnggnaa	yaarwsnytn	tayathgary	tnytnccngt	ncngngcn	780
aaraarathw	snaarathat	htaywsnath	taycaycct	aytaytayta	yytngaycay	840
gtnggnttya	thtggytnyt	naargtnaay	ggntgymgna	artayaaryt	naayaaracn	900
garwsnacnc	cngtngtnga	rgargaygar	atgcarccnt	aycnwsnta	yacngaraar	960
aayaayccny	ntaygayac	nacnaayaar	gtnaargcnw	sncargcnyt	ncarwsngar	1020
gtngayacng	ayytnayac	nytn				1044

**[0065] Rodent, e.g., mouse, OX2RH1 nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 15):**

atgttytgyt	tytggmgnac	nwsngcnytn	gcngtnytny	tnathtgggg	ngtnttygtn	60
gcnggnwsnw	sntgyacnga	yaaraaycar	acnacncara	ayaaywsnws	nwsnccnytn	120
acncargtna	ayacnacngt	nwsngtnicar	athgggnacna	argcnytnyt	ntgytgytty	180
wsnathccny	tnacnaargc	ngtnytnath	acntggatha	thaarytnmg	nggnytnccn	240
wsntgyacna	thgcntayaa	rgtngayacn	aaracnaayg	aracnwsntg	yytnggnmgn	300
aayathacnt	ggcnwsnac	nccngaycay	wsnccngary	tncarathws	ngcngtnacn	360
ytncarcayg	arggnacnta	yacntgygar	acngtnacnc	cngarggnaa	yytygaraar	420
aaytaygayy	tnrcargtnyt	ngtnccnccn	gargtnacnt	ayttyccnga	raaraaymgn	480
wsngcngtnt	gygargcnat	ggcnggnaar	ccngcngcnc	arathwsntg	gwsnccngay	540
ggngaytgyg	tnacnacnws	ngarwsncay	wsnaayggna	cngtnacngt	nmgnwsnacn	600
tgycaytggg	arcaraayaa	ygtnwsngay	gtwnsntgya	thgtnwsnca	yytnacnggn	660
aaycarwsny	tnwsnathga	rytnwsnmgn	ggnggnaayc	arwsnytnmg	nccntayath	720
cctayatha	thccnwsnat	hathathytn	athathathg	gntgyathtg	yytnytnaar	780
athwsnggnt	tymgnaartg	yaarytnccn	aarytnargg	cnacnwsngc	nathgargar	840
gaygaratgc	arccntaygc	nwsntayacn	garaarwsna	ayccnytna	ygayacngtn	900
acnaargtng	argcnttycc	ngtnwsncar	ggngargtna	ayggnacnga	ytgyytnacn	960
ytwnsngcna	thggath					978

**[0066] Primate, e.g., human, OX2RH2 nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 16):**

atggngggna	arcaratgac	ncaraaytay	wsnacnatht	tygcngargg	naayathwsn	60
carccngtny	tnatggayat	haaygcngtn	ytntgytgyc	cnccnathgc	nytnmgnaay	120
ytathathath	thacntggga	rathathytn	mgnggncarc	cnwsntgyac	naargcntay	180
aaraargara	cnaaygarac	naargaracn	aaytgyacng	tngarmgnat	hacntgggtn	240
wsnmgnccng	aycaraayws	ngayytncar	athmgnccng	tngayacnac	ncaygayggn	300
taytaymgng	gnathgtngt	nacnccngay	ggnaayttyc	aymgnggnta	ycayytncar	360
gtntngtna	cnccngargt	naayytntty	carwsnmgna	ayathacngc	ngtntgyaar	420
gcngtnacng	gnaarccngc	ngcncarath	wsntggathc	cngarggnws	nathytnngcn	480
acnaarcarg	artaytgggg	naayggnacn	gtnacngtna	arwsnacntg	ycntgggar	540
ggncayaarw	snacngtnac	ntgycaygtn	wsncayytna	cnggnaayaa	rwsnytnwsn	600
gtnaarytna	aywsnggny	nmgnacnwsn	ggnwsnccng	cnytnwsnyt	nytnathath	660
ytntaygtna	arytnwsnyt	nttygtngtn	athytnngtn	cnacnggntt	ygtnttytty	720
carmgnaatha	aycaygtmng	naargtnytn				750

**[0067] Rodent, e.g., mouse, OX2RH2 nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 17):**

mgnggncarc	cnwsntgyat	hatggcntay	aargtngara	cnaargarac	naaygaracn	60
tgyytnggmn	gnaayathac	ntgggcnwsn	acnccngayc	ayathccnga	yytnrcarath	120
wsngcngtng	cnytnarca	ygarggnaay	tayytntygg	arathacnac	nccngarggn	180
aayttycaya	argtntayga	yytnrcargtn	ytngtnccnc	cngargtnac	ntayttyytn	240
ggngaraaym	gnacngcngt	ntgygargcn	atggcnggna	arccngcngc	ncarathwsn	300
tggacnccng	ayggngaytg	ygtnacnaar	wsngarwsnc	aywsnaaygg	nacngtnacn	360
gtnmgnwsna	cntgycaytg	ggarcaraay	aaygtwnsng	cngtnwsntg	yathgtwnsn	420
caywsnacng	gnaaycarws	nytnwsnath	gargtnwsnm	gnggnacnac	nwsnacnacn	480
ccnwsnytny	tnacnathyt	ntaygtnaar	atggtnytny	tnggnathat	hytnytnaar	540
gtnggnttyg	cnttyttyca	raarmgnaay	gtnacnmgna	cn		582

**[0068] Rodent, e.g., mouse OX2RH4 nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO: 24):**

atgcaygcny	tnggnmgnt	hccnacnytn	acnytnytna	thttyathaa	yathhtygt	60
wsnggnwsnw	sntgyacnga	ygaraaycar	acnathcara	aygaywsnws	nwsnwsnytn	120
acncargtna	ayacnacnat	gwsngtnicar	atggayaara	argcnytnyt	ntgytgytty	180
wsnwsnccny	tnathaaayc	ngtnytnath	acntggatha	thaarcaymg	ncayytnccn	240
wsntgyacna	thgcntayaa	yytngayaar	aaracnaayg	aracnwsntg	yytnggnmgn	300
aayathacnt	ggcnwsnac	nccngaycay	wsnccngary	tnrcarathws	ngcngtnngcn	360
ytncarcayg	arggnacnta	yacntgygar	athgtnacnc	cngarggnaa	yytngaraar	420
gntnaygayy	tnrcargtnyt	ngtnccnccn	gargtnacnt	ayttyccngg	naaraaymgn	480
acngcngtnt	gygargcnat	ggcnggnaar	ccngcngcnc	arathwsntg	gacnccngay	540
ggngaytgyg	tnacnaarws	ngarwsncay	wsnaayggna	cngtnacngt	nmgnwsnacn	600
tgycaytggg	arcaraayaa	ygtnwsngtn	gtwnsntgyy	tngtnwsnca	ywsnacnggn	660
aaycarwsny	tnwsnathga	rytnwsncar	ggnacnatga	cnacnccnmg	nwsnytnytn	720



**[0070]** OX2R homolog polypeptide relationships (%)

		human H1	human H2	mouse H1	mouse H2	mouse H3
rat H1	Ig domain	54	52	72	73	32
	TM/cyt	?	0	84	0	0
mouse H3	Ig domain	33	29	39	46	
	TM/cyt	?	46	0	54	
mouse H2	Ig domain	60	51	82		
	TM/cyt	?	49	0		
mouse H1	Ig domain	53	47			
	TM/cyt	?	0			
human H2	Ig domain	79				
	TM/cyt	?				

? = sequence unavailable; "0" = no significant matching

**[0071]** Comparison of primate and rodent H2 with rodent H4 polypeptides; note similarity between the rodent H2 and H4:

pOX2RH2	1	MGGK-----QMTQN-YSTIFAEGNISQPV	24	(SEQ ID NO: 54)
rOX2RH2	1		0	
rOX2RH4	1	MHALGRIPTLTLFLIFINIFVSGSSCTDENQTIQNDSSSSLTQVNTTMSVQ	50	(SEQ ID NO: 55)
pOX2RH2	25	MDINAVLCCPPIALRNLIITWEIILRGQPSC TKAYKKETNETKETNCTV	74	(SEQ ID NO: 56)
rOX2RH2	1	RGQPSCIMAYKVETKETNET-CLG	23	(SEQ ID NO: 57)
rOX2RH4	51	MDKKALLCCFSSPLINAVLITWIIKHRHLPSC TIAYN-LDKKTNETSCLG	99	(SEQ ID NO: 58)
		* * * *		
pOX2RH2	75	ERITWVSRPDQNSDLQIRPVDTHDGYRGIVVTPDGNFHRGYHLQVLVT	124	(SEQ ID NO: 59)
rOX2RH2	24	RNITWASTPDHIPDLQISAVALQHEGNYLCEITTPEGNFHKVYDLQVLVP	73	(SEQ ID NO: 60)
rOX2RH4	100	RNITWASTPDHSPQLQISAVALQHEGTTCIEIVTPEGNLEKVYDLQVLVP	149	(SEQ ID NO: 61)
		*** * * * . *** * * * * . * * * * . * * * * *		
pOX2RH2	125	PEVNLFQSRNITAVCKAVTGKPAAQISWIEGSILATKQEYWGNGTVTVK	174	(SEQ ID NO: 62)
rOX2RH2	74	PEVTYFLGENRTAVCEAMAGKPAAQISWTPDG-DCVTKSEHSNGTVTVR	122	(SEQ ID NO: 63)
rOX2RH4	150	PEVTYFPGKNRTAVCEAMAGKPAAQISWTPDG-DCVTKSEHSNGTVTVR	198	(SEQ ID NO: 64)
		*** . * * * * * * . . * * * * * * * * . * * * * * * * .		
pOX2RH2	175	STCPWEG-HKSTVTCHVSHLTGNKSLSVKLNSGLRTSGSPALSLLIILYV	223	(SEQ ID NO: 65)
rOX2RH2	123	STCHWEQNNVSAVSCIVSHSTGNQSLSIELSRGTTST-TP--SLLTILYV	169	(SEQ ID NO: 66)
rOX2RH4	199	STCHWEQNNVSVVSLVSHSTGNQSLSIELSQGTMTT--PR-SLLTILYV	245	(SEQ ID NO: 67)
		*** ** . * * . * * * * * * * * . * * . * * * * * *		
pOX2RH2	224	KLSLFVVILVTTGFVFFQRIHVRKVL	250	(SEQ ID NO: 68)
rOX2RH2	170	KMVLGIIILLKVGFAFFQKRNVTRT	194	(SEQ ID NO: 69)
rOX2RH4	246	KMALLVILLNVGFAFFQKRNFART	270	(SEQ ID NO: 70)
		* * * * * * * * * * * *		

**[0072]** The OX2RH1 and 2 embodiments show particular similarity to one another, see, *e.g.*, Table 5. Particular regions or positions of interest are, for the rat H1: boundaries adjacent to



(before, at, or after) cys2, leu33, cys35, ile46, trp48, arg53, pro56, cys58, tyr62, cys74, thr80, trp81, leu91, ile93, his100, gly102, tyr104, gly113, phe115, leu122, val123, pro127, asn136, ala139, val140, cys141, ala143, lys147, pro148, ala149, ile152, trp154, pro156, asn169, thr171, val174, ser176, cys178, glu181, ser186, val188, cys190, ser193, his194, thr196, asn198, leu202, gly215, tyr217, leu237, lys238, and ile304. Many of the residues are conserved across the H1 and H2 classes. Likewise with H2 and H4. See Table 5. Particular domains of interest in rat OX2RH1 are the C2 domain from about cys2 to pro127, the C2 domain from about glu128-gly215, the TM segment from about tyr217-leu237, and the intracellular domain from about lys238-ile304. Corresponding segments in mouse H1 are about ser24-pro150, glu151-gly231, tyr239-leu259, and lys260-ile326. In the mouse H2, the segments correspond, in available sequence, from about arg1-pro74, glu75-gly155, pro161-gly182, and phe183-thr194. For human H2, the transmembrane segment is about ala214-val233, and thr234-leu250, and in mouse H3, about pro119-gly237, with the intramembrane lys228, and phe238-gly252. Table 5 also indicates alignment of the H2 and H4 embodiments. Additional positions of interest, *e.g.*, as boundaries for fragments, will be those conserved across homolog groups with the rat OX2RH1 or various subsets of the family members.

[0073] Functionally, the rat and mouse H1 have been shown to bind to the OX2. This has not yet been confirmed for the human H1, but can be easily tested. Ligand matching for the H2, H4, and H3 groups is described below.

[0074] The rodent H3 has been shown to associate with DAP12, as predicted. Recombinantly expressed epitope tagged DAP12 is not membrane associated in the absence of coexpression of a chaperone partner. see, *e.g.*, Bakker, *et al.* (1999) Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA 96:9792-9796. Mouse H3 can serve as the chaperone partner. However, the signal pathway through DAP12 requires binding to the H3 ligand, which has not yet been identified, but can be found using appropriate screening strategies, *e.g.*, biochemical or physical methods. Sequence similarity of H2 and rodent H4 suggest a similar association with either the DAP12, or possibly the DAP10.

[0075] The mouse H2 and H4 and human H2 are likely also to possess such properties, *e.g.*, association with DAP12 (activating) or DAP10. The signaling pathways have been determined with some of the related receptors on NK cells. See, *e.g.*, Lanier, *et al.* (1998) Immunity 8:693-701; Smith, *et al.* (1998) J. Immunol. 161:7-10; Gosselin, *et al.* (1999) J. Leukoc. Biol. 66:165-171; Tomasello, *et al.* (1998) J. Biol. Chem. 273:34115-34119; and McVicar, *et al.* (1998) J.

Biol. Chem. 273:32934-32942. Because of the similarity of the extracellular domains with the H1 members, OX2-like genes, particularly OX2, are likely ligands.

[0076] As used herein, the term OX2RH1, OX2RH2, or OX2RH4 shall be used to describe a protein comprising amino acid sequences shown, *e.g.*, in Tables 1-2. In many cases, a substantial fragment thereof will be functionally or structurally equivalent, including, *e.g.*, an extracellular or intracellular domain. The invention also includes protein variants of the respective OX2RH alleles whose sequences are provided, *e.g.*, muteins or soluble extracellular constructs. Typically, such agonists or antagonists will exhibit less than about 10% sequence differences, and thus will often have between 1 and 11 residue substitutions, *e.g.*, 2, 3, 5, 7, and others. It also encompasses allelic and other variants, *e.g.*, natural polymorphic, of the proteins described. Typically, the receptor will bind to a corresponding biological ligand with high affinity, *e.g.*, at least about 100 nM, usually better than about 30 nM, preferably better than about 10 nM, and more preferably at better than about 3 nM. The term shall also be used herein to refer to related naturally occurring forms, *e.g.*, alleles, polymorphic variants, and metabolic variants of the mammalian proteins. Preferred forms of the receptor complexes will bind the appropriate ligand with an affinity and selectivity appropriate for a ligand-receptor interaction.

[0077] This invention also encompasses combinations of proteins or peptides having substantial amino acid sequence identity with the amino acid sequences in Tables 1-3. It will include sequence variants with relatively few substitutions, *e.g.*, preferably less than about 3-5.

[0078] A substantial polypeptide "fragment", or "segment", is a stretch of amino acid residues of at least about 8 amino acids, generally at least 10 amino acids, more generally at least 12 amino acids, often at least 14 amino acids, more often at least 16 amino acids, typically at least 18 amino acids, more typically at least 20 amino acids, usually at least 22 amino acids, more usually at least 24 amino acids, preferably at least 26 amino acids, more preferably at least 28 amino acids, and, in particularly preferred embodiments, at least about 30 or more amino acids. Sequences of segments of different proteins can be compared to one another over appropriate length stretches. In many situations, fragments may exhibit functional properties of the intact subunits, *e.g.*, the extracellular domain of the transmembrane receptor may retain the ligand binding features, and may be used to prepare a soluble receptor-like complex.

[0079] Amino acid sequence homology, or sequence identity, is determined by optimizing residue matches. In some comparisons, gaps may be introduced, as required. See, *e.g.*, Needleham, *et al.* (1970) J. Mol. Biol. 48:443-453; Sankoff, *et al.* (1983) chapter one in Time Warps, String Edits, and Macromolecules: The Theory and Practice of Sequence Comparison,

Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA; and software packages from IntelliGenetics, Mountain View, CA; and the University of Wisconsin Genetics Computer Group (GCG), Madison, WI; each of which is incorporated herein by reference. This changes when considering conservative substitutions as matches. Conservative substitutions typically include substitutions within the following groups: glycine, alanine; valine, isoleucine, leucine; aspartic acid, glutamic acid; asparagine, glutamine; serine, threonine; lysine, arginine; and phenylalanine, tyrosine. Homologous amino acid sequences are intended to include natural allelic and interspecies variations in the receptor homolog sequence. Typical homologous proteins or peptides will have from 50-100% homology (if gaps can be introduced), to 60-100% homology (if conservative substitutions are included) with an amino acid sequence segment of Tables 1-3. Homology measures will be at least about 70%, generally at least 76%, more generally at least 81%, often at least 85%, more often at least 88%, typically at least 90%, more typically at least 92%, usually at least 94%, more usually at least 95%, preferably at least 96%, and more preferably at least 97%, and in particularly preferred embodiments, at least 98% or more. The degree of homology will vary with the length of the compared segments. Homologous proteins or peptides, such as the allelic variants, will share most biological activities with the embodiments described in Tables 1-3.

[0080] As used herein, the term "biological activity" is used to describe, without limitation, effects on inflammatory responses, innate immunity, and/or morphogenic development by receptor-like proteins. For example, these receptors are likely to mediate their effects through phosphatase or phosphorylase activities, which activities are easily measured by standard procedures. See, *e.g.*, Hardie, *et al.* (eds. 1995) The Protein Kinase FactBook vols. I and II, Academic Press, San Diego, CA; Hanks, *et al.* (1991) Meth. Enzymol. 200:38-62; Hunter, *et al.* (1992) Cell 70:375-388; Lewin (1990) Cell 61:743-752; Pines, *et al.* (1991) Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol. 56:449-463; and Parker, *et al.* (1993) Nature 363:736-738. The receptor homologs, or portions thereof, may be useful as phosphate labeling enzymes to label general or specific substrates. The subunits may also be functional immunogens to elicit recognizing antibodies, or antigens capable of binding antibodies.

[0081] The terms ligand, agonist, antagonist, and analog of, *e.g.*, an OX2RH, include molecules that modulate the characteristic cellular responses to binding of OX2 proteins, as well as molecules possessing the more standard structural binding competition features of ligand-receptor interactions, *e.g.*, where the antagonist is a soluble extracellular domain of a receptor

homolog or an antibody. The cellular responses likely are typically mediated through receptor tyrosine kinase pathways.

[0082] Also, a receptor homolog may be a molecule which serves either as a natural receptor to which said ligand, or an analog thereof, binds, or a molecule which is a functional analog of the natural receptor. The functional analog may be a receptor homolog with structural modifications, or may be a wholly unrelated molecule which has a molecular shape which interacts with the appropriate ligand binding determinants. The ligands may serve as agonists or antagonists, see, *e.g.*, Goodman, *et al.* (eds. 1990) Goodman & Gilman's: The Pharmacological Bases of Therapeutics, Pergamon Press, New York.

[0083] Rational drug design may also be based upon structural studies of the molecular shapes of a receptor homolog, antibody, or other effectors or receptor homolog associated entities. See, *e.g.*, Herz, *et al.* (1997) J. Recept. Signal Transduct. Res. 17:671-776; and Chaiken, *et al.* (1996) Trends Biotechnol. 14:369-375. Effectors may be other proteins which mediate other functions in response to ligand binding, or other proteins which normally interact with the receptor homolog. One means for determining which sites interact with specific other proteins is a physical structure determination, *e.g.*, x-ray crystallography or 2 dimensional NMR techniques. These will provide guidance as to which amino acid residues form molecular contact regions. For a detailed description of protein structural determination, see, *e.g.*, Blundell and Johnson (1976) Protein Crystallography, Academic Press, New York, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

## II. Activities

[0084] The receptor-like proteins will have a number of different biological activities, *e.g.*, modulating cell proliferation, or in phosphate metabolism, being added to or removed from specific substrates, typically proteins. Such will generally result in modulation of an inflammatory function, other innate immunity response, or a morphological effect. The receptor homolog will probably have a specific low affinity binding to the ligand, as described.

[0085] The OX2RH1 has motifs suggestive of a receptor signaling through a receptor tyrosine kinase pathway. See, *e.g.*, Ihle, *et al.* (1997) Stem Cells 15(suppl. 1):105-111; Silvennoinen, *et al.* (1997) APMIS 105:497-509; Levy (1997) Cytokine Growth Factor Review 8:81-90; Winston and Hunter (1996) Current Biol. 6:668-671; Barrett (1996) Baillieres Clin. Gastroenterol. 10:1-15; and Briscoe, *et al.* (1996) Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B. Biol. Sci. 351:167-171.

[0086] The biological activities of the OX2R homologs will likely be related to addition or removal of phosphate moieties to substrates, typically in a specific manner, but occasionally in a non specific manner. Substrates may be identified, or conditions for enzymatic activity may be assayed by standard methods, *e.g.*, as described in Hardie, *et al.* (eds. 1995) The Protein Kinase FactBook vols. I and II, Academic Press, San Diego, CA; Hanks, *et al.* (1991) Meth. Enzymol. 200:38-62; Hunter, *et al.* (1992) Cell 70:375-388; Lewin (1990) Cell 61:743-752; Pines, *et al.* (1991) Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol. 56:449-463; and Parker, *et al.* (1993) Nature 363:736-738.

[0087] A receptor homolog may combine with one or more other proteins to form functional complexes, *e.g.*, which may be useful for binding ligand or preparing antibodies. These will have substantial diagnostic uses, including detection or quantitation.

### III. Nucleic Acids

[0088] This invention contemplates use of isolated nucleic acid or fragments, *e.g.*, which encode these or closely related proteins, or fragments thereof, *e.g.*, to encode a corresponding polypeptide, preferably one which is biologically active. In addition, this invention covers isolated or recombinant DNAs which encode combinations of such proteins or polypeptides having characteristic sequences, *e.g.*, of the homologs. Typically, the nucleic acid is capable of hybridizing, under appropriate conditions, with a nucleic acid sequence segment shown in Tables 1-3, but preferably not with a corresponding segment of other known Ig superfamily receptors. Said biologically active protein or polypeptide can be a full length protein, or fragment, and will typically have a segment of amino acid sequence highly homologous, *e.g.*, exhibiting significant stretches of identity, to one shown in Tables 1-3. Further, this invention covers the use of isolated or recombinant nucleic acid, or fragments thereof, which encode proteins having fragments which are equivalent to the OX2RH proteins. The isolated nucleic acids can have the respective regulatory sequences in the 5' and 3' flanks, *e.g.*, promoters, enhancers, poly-A addition signals, and others from the natural gene.

[0089] An "isolated" nucleic acid is a nucleic acid, *e.g.*, an RNA, DNA, or a mixed polymer, which is substantially pure, *e.g.*, separated from other components which naturally accompany a native sequence, such as ribosomes, polymerases, and flanking genomic sequences from the originating species. The term embraces a nucleic acid sequence which has been removed from its naturally occurring environment, and includes recombinant or cloned DNA isolates, which are thereby distinguishable from naturally occurring compositions, and chemically synthesized

analogs or analogs biologically synthesized by heterologous systems. A substantially pure molecule includes isolated forms of the molecule, either completely or substantially pure.

[0090] An isolated nucleic acid will generally be a homogeneous composition of molecules, but will, in some embodiments, contain heterogeneity, preferably minor. This heterogeneity is typically found at the polymer ends or portions not critical to a desired biological function or activity.

[0091] A "recombinant" nucleic acid is typically defined either by its method of production or its structure. In reference to its method of production, *e.g.*, a product made by a process, the process is use of recombinant nucleic acid techniques, *e.g.*, involving human intervention in the nucleotide sequence. Typically this intervention involves in vitro manipulation, although under certain circumstances it may involve more classical animal breeding techniques. Alternatively, it can be a nucleic acid made by generating a sequence comprising fusion of two fragments which are not naturally contiguous to each other, but is meant to exclude products of nature, *e.g.*, naturally occurring mutants as found in their natural state. Thus, for example, products made by transforming cells with an unnaturally occurring vector is encompassed, as are nucleic acids comprising sequence derived using most any synthetic oligonucleotide process. Such a process is often done to replace a codon with a redundant codon encoding the same or a conservative amino acid, while typically introducing or removing a restriction enzyme sequence recognition site. Alternatively, the process is performed to join together nucleic acid segments of desired functions to generate a single genetic entity comprising a desired combination of functions not found in the commonly available natural forms, *e.g.*, encoding a fusion protein. Restriction enzyme recognition sites are often the target of such artificial manipulations, but other site specific targets, *e.g.*, promoters, DNA replication sites, regulation sequences, control sequences, or other useful features may be incorporated by design. A similar concept is intended for a recombinant, *e.g.*, fusion, polypeptide. This will include a dimeric repeat. Specifically included are synthetic nucleic acids which, by genetic code redundancy, encode equivalent polypeptides to fragments of OX2 receptor homologs and fusions of sequences from various different related molecules, *e.g.*, other Ig superfamily members.

[0092] A "fragment" in a nucleic acid context is a contiguous segment of at least about 17 nucleotides, generally at least 21 nucleotides, more generally at least 25 nucleotides, ordinarily at least 30 nucleotides, more ordinarily at least 35 nucleotides, often at least 39 nucleotides, more often at least 45 nucleotides, typically at least 50 nucleotides, more typically at least 55 nucleotides, usually at least 60 nucleotides, more usually at least 66 nucleotides, preferably at

least 72 nucleotides, more preferably at least 79 nucleotides, and in particularly preferred embodiments will be at least 85 or more nucleotides. Typically, fragments of different genetic sequences can be compared to one another over appropriate length stretches, particularly defined segments such as the domains described below.

**[0093]** A nucleic acid which codes for OX2R homologs will be particularly useful to identify genes, mRNA, and cDNA species which code for itself or closely related proteins, as well as DNAs which code for polymorphic, allelic, or other genetic variants, *e.g.*, from different individuals or related species. Preferred probes for such screens are those regions of the receptor homolog which are conserved between different polymorphic variants or which contain nucleotides which lack specificity, and will preferably be full length or nearly so. In other situations, polymorphic variant specific sequences will be more useful. Quantitation or specific sequence analysis may be useful as markers for disease or medical conditions, or in selecting particular therapeutic treatments.

**[0094]** This invention further covers recombinant nucleic acid molecules and fragments having a nucleic acid sequence identical to or highly homologous to the isolated DNA set forth herein. In particular, the sequences will often be operably linked to DNA segments which control transcription, translation, and/or DNA replication. These additional segments typically assist in expression of the desired nucleic acid segment.

Homologous, or highly identical, nucleic acid sequences, when compared to one another, *e.g.*, OX2RH sequences, exhibit significant similarity. The standards for homology in nucleic acids are either measures for homology generally used in the art by sequence comparison or based upon hybridization conditions. Comparative hybridization conditions are described in greater detail below.

**[0095]** Substantial identity in the nucleic acid sequence comparison context means either that the segments, or their complementary strands, when compared, are identical when optimally aligned, with appropriate nucleotide insertions or deletions, in at least about 60% of the nucleotides, generally at least 66%, ordinarily at least 71%, often at least 76%, more often at least 80%, usually at least 84%, more usually at least 88%, typically at least 91%, more typically at least about 93%, preferably at least about 95%, more preferably at least about 96 to 98% or more, and in particular embodiments, as high at about 99% or more of the nucleotides, including, *e.g.*, segments encoding structural domains such as the segments described below. Alternatively, substantial identity will exist when the segments will hybridize under selective hybridization conditions, to a strand or its complement, typically using a sequence derived from

Tables 1-3. Typically, selective hybridization will occur when there is at least about 55% homology over a stretch of at least about 14 nucleotides, more typically at least about 65%, preferably at least about 75%, and more preferably at least about 90%. See, Kanehisa (1984) Nucl. Acids Res. 12:203-213, which is incorporated herein by reference. The length of homology comparison, as described, may be over longer stretches, and in certain embodiments will be over a stretch of at least about 17 nucleotides, generally at least about 20 nucleotides, ordinarily at least about 24 nucleotides, usually at least about 28 nucleotides, typically at least about 32 nucleotides, more typically at least about 40 nucleotides, preferably at least about 50 nucleotides, and more preferably at least about 75 to 100 or more nucleotides. This includes, e.g., 125, 150, 175, 200, 225, 246, 273, 300, 325, 350, 400, 450, 500, 550, 600, 650, 700, 750, 800, 850, 900, and other lengths.

[0096] Stringent conditions, in referring to homology in the hybridization context, will be stringent combined conditions of salt, temperature, organic solvents, and other parameters typically controlled in hybridization reactions. Stringent temperature conditions will usually include temperatures in excess of about 30° C, more usually in excess of about 37° C, typically in excess of about 45° C, more typically in excess of about 50° C, e.g., 55° C or 60° C, preferably in excess of about 65° C, and more preferably in excess of about 70° C. Stringent salt conditions will ordinarily be less than about 1 M, more ordinarily less than about 500 mM, usually less than about 400 mM, more usually less than about 300 mM, typically less than about 200 mM, preferably less than about 100 mM, and more preferably less than about 80 mM, e.g., less than 50 mM, even down to less than about 20 mM. However, the combination of parameters is much more important than the measure of any single parameter. See, e.g., Wetmur and Davidson (1968) J. Mol. Biol. 31:349-370, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0097] The isolated DNA can be readily modified by nucleotide substitutions, nucleotide deletions, nucleotide insertions, and inversions of nucleotide stretches. These modifications generally result in novel DNA sequences which encode this protein or its derivatives. These modified sequences can be used to produce mutant proteins (muteins) or to enhance the expression of variant species. Enhanced expression may involve gene amplification, increased transcription, increased translation, and other mechanisms. Such mutant OX2R homolog derivatives include predetermined or site-specific mutations of the protein or its fragments, including silent mutations using genetic code degeneracy. "Mutant OX2 receptor homolog" as used herein encompasses a polypeptide otherwise falling within the definition of the OX2 receptor homologs as set forth above, but having an amino acid sequence which differs from that



of other Ig superfamily as found in nature, whether by way of deletion, substitution, or insertion. In particular, "site specific mutant OX2 receptor homolog" encompasses a protein having substantial sequence identity with a protein of Tables 1-3, and typically shares some or most of the biological activities or effects, *e.g.*, immunogenicity, of the forms disclosed herein.

[0098] Although site specific mutation sites are predetermined, mutants need not be site specific. Mammalian OX2 receptor homolog mutagenesis can be achieved by making amino acid insertions or deletions in the gene, coupled with expression. Substitutions, deletions, insertions, or many combinations may be generated to arrive at a final construct. Insertions include amino- or carboxy- terminal fusions. Random mutagenesis can be conducted at a target codon and the expressed mammalian OX2RH mutants can then be screened for the desired activity, providing some aspect of a structure-activity relationship. Methods for making substitution mutations at predetermined sites in DNA having a known sequence are well known in the art, *e.g.*, by M13 primer mutagenesis. See also Sambrook, *et al.* (1989) and Ausubel, *et al.* (1987 and periodic Supplements).

[0099] The mutations in the DNA normally should not place coding sequences out of reading frames and preferably will not create complementary regions that could hybridize to produce secondary mRNA structure such as loops or hairpins.

[0100] The phosphoramidite method described by Beaucage and Carruthers (1981), Tetra. Letts, 22:1859-1862, will produce suitable synthetic DNA fragments. A double stranded fragment will often be obtained either by synthesizing the complementary strand and annealing the strand together under appropriate conditions or by adding the complementary strand using DNA polymerase with an appropriate primer sequence.

[0101] Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) techniques can often be applied in mutagenesis. Alternatively, mutagenesis primers are commonly used methods for generating defined mutations at predetermined sites. See, *e.g.*, Innis, *et al.* (eds. 1990) PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications Academic Press, San Diego, CA; and Dieffenbach and Dveksler (1995; eds.) PCR Primer: A Laboratory Manual Cold Spring Harbor Press, CSH, NY.

[0102] Certain embodiments of the invention are directed to combination compositions comprising the receptor homolog or ligand sequences described. In other embodiments, functional portions of the sequences may be joined to encode fusion proteins. In other forms, variants of the described sequences may be substituted.

IV. Proteins, Peptides

[0103] As described above, the present invention encompasses mammalian OX2RH polypeptides, *e.g.*, whose sequences are disclosed in Tables 1-3, and described above. Allelic and other variant polypeptides are also contemplated, including, *e.g.*, fusion proteins combining portions of such sequences with others, including, *e.g.*, epitope tags, functional domains, and DAP12 or DAP10 sequences.

[0104] The present invention also provides recombinant proteins, *e.g.*, heterologous fusion proteins using segments from these primate or rodent proteins. A heterologous fusion protein is a fusion of proteins or segments which are naturally not normally fused in the same manner. Thus, the fusion product of two OX2RHs is a continuous protein molecule having sequences fused in a typical peptide linkage, typically made as a single translation product and exhibiting properties, *e.g.*, sequence or antigenicity, derived from each source peptide. A similar concept applies to heterologous nucleic acid sequences. Combinations of various designated proteins into complexes are also provided.

[0105] In addition, new constructs may be made from combining similar functional or structural domains from other related proteins, *e.g.*, other ITIM, ITAM, or YxxM motif containing receptors, including species variants. For example, ligand-binding or other segments may be "swapped" between different new fusion polypeptides or fragments. See, *e.g.*, Cunningham, *et al.* (1989) Science 243:1330-1336; and O'Dowd, *et al.* (1988) J. Biol. Chem. 263:15985-15992, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Thus, new chimeric polypeptides exhibiting new combinations of specificities will result from the functional linkage of receptor-binding specificities. For example, the ligand binding domains from other related receptor homolog molecules may be added or substituted for other domains of this or related proteins. The resulting protein will often have hybrid function and properties. For example, a fusion protein may include a targeting domain which may serve to provide sequestering of the fusion protein to a particular subcellular organelle.

[0106] Candidate fusion partners and sequences can be selected from various sequence data bases, *e.g.*, GenBank, c/o IntelliGenetics, Mountain View, CA; and BCG, University of Wisconsin Biotechnology Computing Group, Madison, WI, which are each incorporated herein by reference. In particular, combinations of polypeptide sequences provided in Tables 1-3 are particularly preferred. Variant forms of the proteins may be substituted in the described combinations.

[0107] The present invention particularly provides muteins which bind OX2-like ligands, and/or which are affected in signal transduction. Structural alignment of various members of the OX2 receptor homolog family show conserved features/residues. See, *e.g.*, Table 5. Alignment of the OX2R homolog sequences indicates various structural and functionally shared features. See also, Bazan, *et al.* (1996) Nature 379:591; Lodi, *et al.* (1994) Science 263:1762-1766; Sayle and Milner-White (1995) TIBS 20:374-376; and Gronenberg, *et al.* (1991) Protein Engineering 4:263-269.

[0108] Substitutions with either mouse sequences or human sequences are particularly preferred. Conversely, conservative substitutions away from the ligand binding interaction regions will probably preserve most signaling activities; and conservative substitutions away from the intracellular domains will probably preserve most ligand binding properties.

[0109] "Derivatives" of a mammalian OX2RH include amino acid sequence mutants, glycosylation variants, metabolic derivatives and covalent or aggregative conjugates with other chemical moieties. Covalent derivatives can be prepared by linkage of functionalities to groups which are found in the OX2RH amino acid side chains or at the N- or C- termini, *e.g.*, by means which are well known in the art. These derivatives can include, without limitation, aliphatic esters or amides of the carboxyl terminus, or of residues containing carboxyl side chains, O-acyl derivatives of hydroxyl group-containing residues, and N-acyl derivatives of the amino terminal amino acid or amino-group containing residues, *e.g.*, lysine or arginine. Acyl groups are selected from the group of alkyl-moieties, including C3 to C18 normal alkyl, thereby forming alkanoyl aroyl species.

[0110] In particular, glycosylation alterations are included, *e.g.*, made by modifying the glycosylation patterns of a polypeptide during its synthesis and processing, or in further processing steps. Particularly preferred means for accomplishing this are by exposing the polypeptide to glycosylating enzymes derived from cells which normally provide such processing, *e.g.*, mammalian glycosylation enzymes. Deglycosylation enzymes are also contemplated. Also embraced are versions of the same primary amino acid sequence which have other minor modifications, including phosphorylated amino acid residues, *e.g.*, phosphotyrosine, phosphoserine, or phosphothreonine.

[0111] A major group of derivatives are covalent conjugates of the receptor homologs or fragments thereof with other proteins of polypeptides. These derivatives can be synthesized in recombinant culture such as N- or C-terminal fusions or by the use of agents known in the art for their usefulness in cross-linking proteins through reactive side groups. Preferred derivatization

sites with cross-linking agents are at free amino groups, carbohydrate moieties, and cysteine residues.

[0112] Fusion polypeptides between the receptor homologs and other homologous or heterologous proteins are also provided. Homologous polypeptides may be fusions between different receptors, resulting in, for instance, a hybrid protein exhibiting binding specificity for multiple different OX2 related ligands, or a receptor which may have broadened or weakened specificity of substrate effect. Likewise, heterologous fusions may be constructed which would exhibit a combination of properties or activities of the derivative proteins. Typical examples are fusions of a reporter polypeptide, *e.g.*, luciferase, with a segment or domain of a receptor, *e.g.*, a ligand-binding segment, so that the presence or location of a desired ligand may be easily determined. See, *e.g.*, Dull, *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,859,609, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference. Other gene fusion partners include glutathione-S-transferase (GST), bacterial  $\beta$ -galactosidase, *trpE*, Protein A,  $\beta$ -lactamase, alpha amylase, alcohol dehydrogenase, and yeast alpha mating factor. See, *e.g.*, Godowski, *et al.* (1988) Science 241:812-816. Labeled proteins will often be substituted in the described combinations of proteins.

[0113] The phosphoramidite method described by Beaucage and Carruthers (1981) Tetra. Letts. 22:1859-1862, will produce suitable synthetic DNA fragments. A double stranded fragment will often be obtained either by synthesizing the complementary strand and annealing the strand together under appropriate conditions or by adding the complementary strand using DNA polymerase with an appropriate primer sequence.

[0114] Such polypeptides may also have amino acid residues which have been chemically modified by phosphorylation, sulfonation, biotinylation, or the addition or removal of other moieties, particularly those which have molecular shapes similar to phosphate groups. In some embodiments, the modifications will be useful labeling reagents, or serve as purification targets, *e.g.*, affinity ligands.

[0115] Fusion proteins will typically be made by either recombinant nucleic acid methods or by synthetic polypeptide methods. Techniques for nucleic acid manipulation and expression are described generally, for example, in Sambrook, *et al.* (1989) Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual (2d ed.), Vols. 1-3, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, and Ausubel, *et al.* (eds. 1987 and periodic supplements) Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Greene/Wiley, New York, which are each incorporated herein by reference. Techniques for synthesis of polypeptides are described, for example, in Merrifield (1963) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 85:2149-2156; Merrifield (1986) Science 232:341-347; and Atherton, *et al.* (1989) Solid Phase Peptide

Synthesis: A Practical Approach, IRL Press, Oxford; each of which is incorporated herein by reference. See also Dawson, *et al.* (1994) Science 266:776-779 for methods to make larger polypeptides.

[0116] This invention also contemplates the use of derivatives of an OX2RH other than variations in amino acid sequence or glycosylation. Such derivatives may involve covalent or aggregative association with chemical moieties. These derivatives generally fall into three classes: (1) salts, (2) side chain and terminal residue covalent modifications, and (3) adsorption complexes, *e.g.*, with cell membranes. Such covalent or aggregative derivatives are useful as immunogens, as reagents in immunoassays, or in purification methods such as for affinity purification of a receptor or other binding molecule, *e.g.*, an antibody. For example, an OX2 ligand can be immobilized by covalent bonding to a solid support such as cyanogen bromide-activated Sepharose, by methods which are well known in the art, or adsorbed onto polyolefin surfaces, with or without glutaraldehyde cross-linking, for use in the assay or purification of an OX2RH, antibodies, or other similar molecules. The ligand can also be labeled with a detectable group, for example radioiodinated by the chloramine T procedure, covalently bound to rare earth chelates, or conjugated to another fluorescent moiety for use in diagnostic assays.

[0117] A combination, *e.g.*, including an OX2RH, of this invention can be used as an immunogen for the production of antisera or antibodies specific, *e.g.*, capable of distinguishing between other OX2 receptor homologs, or for desired combination specificity. The OX2RHs can be used to screen monoclonal antibodies or antigen-binding fragments prepared by immunization with various forms of impure preparations containing the protein. In particular, the term "antibodies" also encompasses antigen binding fragments of natural antibodies, *e.g.*, Fab, Fab2, Fv, etc. The purified OX2RH can also be used as a reagent to detect antibodies generated in response to the presence of elevated levels of expression, or immunological disorders which lead to antibody production to the endogenous receptor homolog. Additionally, OX2RH fragments may also serve as immunogens to produce the antibodies of the present invention, as described immediately below. For example, this invention contemplates antibodies having binding affinity to or being raised against the amino acid sequences shown in Tables 1-3, fragments thereof, or various homologous peptides or subsets. In particular, this invention contemplates antibodies having binding affinity to, or having been raised against, specific fragments which are predicted to be, or actually are, exposed at the exterior protein surface of the

native OX2RH. Complexes of combinations of proteins will also be useful, and antibody preparations thereto can be made.

[0118] The blocking of physiological response to the receptor ligands may result from the inhibition of binding of the ligand to the receptor, likely through competitive inhibition, or perhaps down-regulation of receptor expression due to antibody binding. Thus, in vitro assays of the present invention will often use antibodies or antigen binding segments of these antibodies, or fragments attached to solid phase substrates. These assays will also allow for the diagnostic determination of the effects of either ligand binding region mutations and modifications, or other mutations and modifications, *e.g.*, which affect signaling or enzymatic function.

[0119] This invention also contemplates the use of competitive drug screening assays, *e.g.*, where neutralizing antibodies to the receptor complexes or fragments compete with a test compound for binding to a ligand or other antibody. In this manner, the neutralizing antibodies or fragments can be used to detect the presence of a polypeptide which shares one or more binding sites to a receptor and can also be used to occupy binding sites on a receptor that might otherwise bind a ligand.

#### V. Making Nucleic Acids and Protein

[0120] DNA which encodes the protein or fragments thereof can be obtained by chemical synthesis, screening cDNA libraries, or by screening genomic libraries prepared from a wide variety of cell lines or tissue samples. Natural sequences can be isolated using standard methods and the sequences provided herein, *e.g.*, in Tables 1-3. Reverse translation sequences are provided in Table 4. Other species counterparts can be identified by hybridization techniques, or by various PCR techniques, combined with or by searching in sequence databases, *e.g.*, GenBank. Antibodies may be used in expression cloning efforts on species counterparts.

[0121] This DNA can be expressed in a wide variety of host cells for the synthesis of a full-length receptor or fragments which can, *e.g.*, be used to generate polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies; for binding studies; for construction and expression of modified ligand binding or kinase/phosphatase domains; and for structure/function studies. Variants or fragments can be expressed in host cells that are transformed or transfected with appropriate expression vectors. These molecules can be substantially free of protein or cellular contaminants, other than those derived from the recombinant host, and therefore are particularly useful in pharmaceutical compositions when combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and/or diluent. The

protein, or portions thereof, may be expressed as fusions with other proteins. Combinations of the described proteins, or nucleic acids encoding them, are particularly interesting.

[0122] Expression vectors are typically self-replicating DNA or RNA constructs containing the desired receptor homolog gene or its fragments, usually operably linked to suitable genetic control elements that are recognized in a suitable host cell. These control elements are capable of effecting expression within a suitable host. The multiple genes may be coordinately expressed, and may be on a polycistronic message. The specific type of control elements necessary to effect expression will depend upon the eventual host cell used. Generally, the genetic control elements can include a prokaryotic promoter system or a eukaryotic promoter expression control system, and typically include a transcriptional promoter, an optional operator to control the onset of transcription, transcription enhancers to elevate the level of mRNA expression, a sequence that encodes a suitable ribosome binding site, and sequences that terminate transcription and translation. Expression vectors also usually contain an origin of replication that allows the vector to replicate independently of the host cell.

[0123] The vectors of this invention include those which contain DNA which encodes a combination of proteins, as described, or a biologically active equivalent polypeptide. The DNA can be under the control of a viral promoter and can encode a selection marker. This invention further contemplates use of such expression vectors which are capable of expressing eukaryotic cDNAs coding for such proteins in a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host, where the vector is compatible with the host and where the eukaryotic cDNAs are inserted into the vector such that growth of the host containing the vector expresses the cDNAs in question. Usually, expression vectors are designed for stable replication in their host cells or for amplification to greatly increase the total number of copies of the desirable gene per cell. It is not always necessary to require that an expression vector replicate in a host cell, *e.g.*, it is possible to effect transient expression of the protein or its fragments in various hosts using vectors that do not contain a replication origin that is recognized by the host cell. It is also possible to use vectors that cause integration of the protein encoding portions into the host DNA by recombination.

[0124] Vectors, as used herein, comprise plasmids, viruses, bacteriophage, integratable DNA fragments, and other vehicles which enable the integration of DNA fragments into the genome of the host. Expression vectors are specialized vectors which contain genetic control elements that effect expression of operably linked genes. Plasmids are the most commonly used form of vector but all other forms of vectors which serve an equivalent function and which are, or become, known in the art are suitable for use herein. See, *e.g.*, Pouwels, *et al.* (1985 and

Supplements) Cloning Vectors: A Laboratory Manual, Elsevier, N.Y., and Rodriguez, *et al.* (eds. 1988) Vectors: A Survey of Molecular Cloning Vectors and Their Uses, Butterworth, Boston, which are incorporated herein by reference.

[0125] Transformed cells are cells, preferably mammalian, that have been transformed or transfected with vectors constructed using recombinant DNA techniques. Transformed host cells usually express the desired proteins, but for purposes of cloning, amplifying, and manipulating its DNA, do not need to express the subject proteins. This invention further contemplates culturing transformed cells in a nutrient medium, thus permitting the proteins to accumulate. The proteins can be recovered, either from the culture or, in certain instances, from the culture medium.

[0126] For purposes of this invention, nucleic acid sequences are operably linked when they are functionally related to each other. For example, DNA for a presequence or secretory leader is operably linked to a polypeptide if it is expressed as a preprotein or participates in directing the polypeptide to the cell membrane or in secretion of the polypeptide. A promoter is operably linked to a coding sequence if it controls the transcription of the polypeptide; a ribosome binding site is operably linked to a coding sequence if it is positioned to permit translation. Usually, operably linked means contiguous and in reading frame, however, certain genetic elements such as repressor genes are not contiguously linked but still bind to operator sequences that in turn control expression.

[0127] Suitable host cells include prokaryotes, lower eukaryotes, and higher eukaryotes. Prokaryotes include both gram negative and gram positive organisms, *e.g.*, *E. coli* and *B. subtilis*. Lower eukaryotes include yeasts, *e.g.*, *S. cerevisiae* and *Pichia*, and species of the genus *Dictyostelium*. Higher eukaryotes include established tissue culture cell lines from animal cells, both of non-mammalian origin, *e.g.*, insect cells, and birds, and of mammalian origin, *e.g.*, human, primates, and rodents.

[0128] Prokaryotic host-vector systems include a wide variety of vectors for many different species. *E. coli* and its vectors will be described, but equivalent vectors and hosts can generally be substituted. A representative vector for amplifying DNA is pBR322 or many of its derivatives. Vectors that can be used to express the receptor homolog or its fragments include, but are not limited to, such vectors as those containing the lac promoter (pUC-series); trp promoter (pBR322-trp); lpp promoter (the pIN-series); lambda-pP or pR promoters (pOFS); or hybrid promoters such as ptac (pDR540). See Brosius, *et al.* (1988) "Expression Vectors Employing Lambda-, trp-, lac-, and lpp-derived Promoters", in Vectors: A Survey of Molecular



Cloning Vectors and Their Uses, (eds. Rodriguez and Denhardt), Butterworth, Boston, Chapter 10, pp. 205-236, which is incorporated herein by reference.

[0129] Lower eukaryotes, *e.g.*, yeasts and Dictyostelium, may be transformed with OX2RH sequence containing vectors. The most popular lower eukaryotic host is the baker's yeast, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. It will be used to exemplify lower eukaryotes, though many other strains and species are also available. Yeast vectors typically consist of a replication origin (unless of the integrating type), a selection gene, a promoter, DNA encoding the receptor homolog or its fragments, and sequences for translation termination, polyadenylation, and transcription termination. Suitable expression vectors for yeast include such constitutive promoters as 3-phosphoglycerate kinase and various other glycolytic enzyme gene promoters or such inducible promoters as the alcohol dehydrogenase 2 promoter or metallothioneine promoter. Suitable vectors include derivatives of the following types: self-replicating low copy number (such as the YRp-series), self-replicating high copy number (such as the YE<sub>p</sub>-series), integrating types (such as the YIp-series), or mini-chromosomes (such as the YCp-series).

[0130] Higher eukaryotic tissue culture cells are normally the preferred host cells for expression of functionally active OX2RH proteins. In principle, many higher eukaryotic tissue culture cell lines are workable, *e.g.*, insect baculovirus expression systems, whether from an invertebrate or vertebrate source. However, mammalian cells are preferred. Transformation or transfection and propagation of such cells has become a routine procedure. Examples of useful cell lines include HeLa cells, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cell lines, baby rat kidney (BRK) cell lines, insect cell lines, bird cell lines, and monkey (COS)-cell lines. Expression vectors for such cell lines usually include an origin of replication, a promoter, a translation initiation site, RNA splice sites (if genomic DNA is used), a polyadenylation site, and a transcription termination site. These vectors also usually contain a selection gene or amplification gene. Suitable expression vectors may be plasmids, viruses, or retroviruses carrying promoters derived, *e.g.*, from such sources as from adenovirus, SV40, parvoviruses, vaccinia virus, or cytomegalovirus. Representative examples of suitable expression vectors include pCDNA1; pCD, see Okayama, *et al.* (1985) Mol. Cell Biol. 5:1136-1142; pMC1neo PolyA, see Thomas, *et al.* (1987) Cell 51:503-512; and a baculovirus vector such as pAC 373 or pAC 610.

[0131] For secreted proteins and some membrane proteins, an open reading frame usually encodes a polypeptide that consists of a mature or secreted product covalently linked at its N-terminus to a signal peptide. The signal peptide is cleaved prior to secretion of the mature, or active, polypeptide. The cleavage site can be predicted with a high degree of accuracy from

empirical rules, *e.g.*, von-Heijne (1986) Nucleic Acids Research 14:4683-4690, and Nielsen, *et al.* (1997) Protein Eng. 10:1-12. And the precise amino acid composition of the signal peptide often does not appear to be critical to its function, *e.g.*, Randall, *et al.* (1989) Science 243:1156-1159; Kaiser, *et al.* (1987) Science 235:312-317. The mature proteins of the invention can be readily determined using standard methods.

[0132] It will often be desired to express these polypeptides in a system which provides a specific or defined glycosylation pattern. In this case, the usual pattern will be that provided naturally by the expression system. However, the pattern will be modifiable by exposing the polypeptide, *e.g.*, an unglycosylated form, to appropriate glycosylating proteins introduced into a heterologous expression system. For example, the OX2RH gene may be co-transformed with one or more genes encoding mammalian or other glycosylating enzymes. Using this approach, certain mammalian glycosylation patterns will be achievable in prokaryote or other cells. Expression in prokaryote cells will typically lead to unglycosylated forms of protein.

[0133] The source of OX2RH can be a eukaryotic or prokaryotic host expressing recombinant polypeptide, such as is described above. The source can also be a cell line, but other mammalian cell lines are also contemplated by this invention, with the preferred cell line being from the human species.

[0134] Now that the sequences are known, the primate OX2RH, fragments, or derivatives thereof can be prepared by conventional processes for synthesizing peptides. These include processes such as are described in Stewart and Young (1984) Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis, Pierce Chemical Co., Rockford, IL; Bodanszky and Bodanszky (1984) The Practice of Peptide Synthesis, Springer-Verlag, New York; and Bodanszky (1984) The Principles of Peptide Synthesis, Springer-Verlag, New York; all of each which are incorporated herein by reference. For example, an azide process, an acid chloride process, an acid anhydride process, a mixed anhydride process, an active ester process (for example, p-nitrophenyl ester, N-hydroxysuccinimide ester, or cyanomethyl ester), a carbodiimidazole process, an oxidative-reductive process, or a dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCCD)/additive process can be used. Solid phase and solution phase syntheses are both applicable to the foregoing processes. Similar techniques can be used with partial OX2RH sequences.

[0135] The OX2RH proteins, fragments, or derivatives are suitably prepared in accordance with the above processes as typically employed in peptide synthesis, generally either by a so-called stepwise process which comprises condensing an amino acid to the terminal amino acid, one by one in sequence, or by coupling peptide fragments to the terminal amino

acid. Amino groups that are not being used in the coupling reaction typically must be protected to prevent coupling at an incorrect location.

[0136] If a solid phase synthesis is adopted, the C-terminal amino acid is bound to an insoluble carrier or support through its carboxyl group. The insoluble carrier should have a binding capability to a reactive carboxyl group, *e.g.*, halomethyl resins, such as chloromethyl resin or bromomethyl resin, hydroxymethyl resins, phenol resins, tert-alkyloxycarbonylhydrazidated resins, and the like.

[0137] An amino group-protected amino acid is bound in sequence through condensation of its activated carboxyl group and the reactive amino group of the previously formed peptide or chain, to synthesize the peptide step by step. After synthesizing the complete sequence, the peptide is split off from the insoluble carrier to produce the peptide. This solid-phase approach is generally described by Merrifield, *et al.* (1963) in J. Am. Chem. Soc. 85:2149-2156, which is incorporated herein by reference.

[0138] The prepared protein and fragments thereof can be isolated and purified from the reaction mixture by means of peptide separation, *e.g.*, by extraction, precipitation, electrophoresis, various forms of chromatography, and the like. The receptor homologs of this invention can be obtained in varying degrees of purity depending upon desired uses. Purification can be accomplished using standard protein purification techniques or the antibodies herein described in immunoabsorbant affinity chromatography methods. Typically, affinity chromatography is carried out by first linking the antibodies to a solid support and then contacting the linked antibodies with solubilized lysates of appropriate cells, lysates of other cells expressing the OX2RH, or lysates or supernatants of cells producing the protein as a result of DNA techniques, see below.

[0139] Generally, the purified protein will be at least about 40% pure, ordinarily at least about 50% pure, usually at least about 60% pure, typically at least about 70% pure, more typically at least about 80% pure, preferable at least about 90% pure and more preferably at least about 95% pure, and in particular embodiments, 97%-99% or more. Purity will usually be on a weight basis, but can also be on a molar basis. Different assays will be applied as appropriate. Individual proteins may be purified and thereafter combined.

## VI. Antibodies

[0140] Antibodies can be raised to the various mammalian, *e.g.*, primate, OX2RH proteins and fragments thereof, both in naturally occurring native forms and in their denatured

forms. Antibodies raised to native OX2RH are more likely to recognize epitopes which are only present in the native conformations. Denatured antigen detection can also be useful in, *e.g.*, Western analysis. Anti-idiotypic antibodies are also contemplated, which would be useful, *e.g.*, diagnostic reagents.

[0141] Antibodies, including binding fragments and single chain versions, against predetermined fragments of the protein can be raised by immunization of animals with conjugates of the fragments with immunogenic proteins. Monoclonal antibodies are prepared from cells secreting the desired antibody. These antibodies can be screened for binding to normal or defective protein, or screened for agonistic or antagonistic activity. These monoclonal antibodies will usually bind with at least a  $K_D$  of about 1 mM, more usually at least about 300  $\mu$ M, typically at least about 100  $\mu$ M, more typically at least about 30  $\mu$ M, preferably at least about 10  $\mu$ M, and more preferably at least about 3  $\mu$ M or better.

[0142] The antibodies, including antigen binding fragments, of this invention can have significant diagnostic or therapeutic value. They can be potent antagonists that bind to a receptor homolog and inhibit binding to ligand or inhibit the ability of the receptor homolog to elicit a biological response, *e.g.*, act on its substrate. They also can be useful as non-neutralizing antibodies and can be coupled to toxins or radionuclides to bind OX2RH producing cells. Further, these antibodies can be conjugated to drugs or other therapeutic agents, either directly or indirectly, *e.g.*, by means of a linker.

[0143] The antibodies of this invention can also be useful in diagnostic applications. As capture or non-neutralizing antibodies, they might bind to the OX2RH without inhibiting ligand or substrate binding. As neutralizing antibodies, they can be useful in competitive binding assays. They will also be useful in detecting or quantifying ligand. They may be used as reagents for Western blot analysis, or for immunoprecipitation or immunopurification of the respective protein. Likewise, nucleic acids and proteins may be immobilized to solid substrates for affinity purification or detection methods. The substrates may be, *e.g.*, solid resin beads, sheets of plastic, or derivatized glass.

[0144] Protein fragments may be joined to other materials, particularly polypeptides, as fused or covalently joined polypeptides, to be used as immunogens. Mammalian OX2RH polypeptides and fragments may be fused or covalently linked to a variety of immunogens, such as keyhole limpet hemocyanin, bovine serum albumin, tetanus toxoid, etc. See Microbiology, Hoeber Medical Division, Harper and Row, 1969; Landsteiner (1962) Specificity of Serological

Reactions, Dover Publications, New York; and Williams, *et al.* (1967) *Methods in Immunology and Immunochemistry*, Vol. 1, Academic Press, New York; each of which are incorporated herein by reference. A typical method involves hyperimmunization of an animal with an antigen. The blood of the animal is then collected shortly after the repeated immunizations and serum or gamma globulin is isolated.

[0145] In some instances, it is desirable to prepare monoclonal antibodies from various mammalian hosts, such as mice, rodents, primates, humans, etc. See, *e.g.*, Stites, *et al.* (eds.) *Basic and Clinical Immunology* (4th ed.), Lange Medical Publications, Los Altos, CA, and references cited therein; Harlow and Lane (1988) *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, CSH Press; Goding (1986) *Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice* (2d ed.), Academic Press, New York; and particularly Kohler and Milstein (1975) *Nature* 256:495-497, each of these references is incorporated herein by reference. Briefly, an immunogen is injected into an animal to induce an immune response. The animal is then sacrificed and cells taken from its spleen, which are fused with myeloma cells to produce a hybridoma. The population of hybridomas is then screened to isolate an individual clone which secretes an antibody which binds to the immunogen.

[0146] Other suitable techniques involve in vitro exposure of lymphocytes to the antigenic polypeptides or alternatively to selection of libraries of antibodies in phage or similar vectors. See, Huse, *et al.* (1989) "Generation of a Large Combinatorial Library of the Immunoglobulin Repertoire in Phage Lambda," *Science* 246:1275-1281; and Ward, *et al.* (1989) *Nature* 341:544-546, each of which is hereby incorporated herein by reference. Chimeric or humanized antibodies may be produced, see Cabilly, U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567; or made in transgenic mice, see Mendez, *et al.* (1997) *Nature Genetics*, 15:146-156. These references are incorporated herein by reference.

[0147] Polypeptides and antibodies will often be labeled. A wide variety of labels and conjugation techniques are known and are reported extensively in both the scientific and patent literature. Suitable labels include radionuclides, enzymes, substrates, cofactors, inhibitors, fluorescent moieties, chemiluminescent moieties, magnetic particles, and the like. Patents teaching the use of such labels include, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 3,817,837; 3,850,752; 3,939,350; 3,996,345; 4,277,437; 4,275,149; and 4,366,241.

[0148] The antibodies of this invention can also be used for affinity chromatography in isolating the OX2RH proteins or peptides. Columns can be prepared where the antibodies are linked to a solid support, *e.g.*, particles, such as agarose, Sephadex, or the like, where a cell

lysate may be passed through the column, the column washed, followed by increasing concentrations of a mild denaturant, whereby the purified protein will be released. Alternatively, the protein may be used to purify antibody. Appropriate cross absorptions or depletions may be applied.

[0149] The antibodies may also be used to screen expression libraries for particular expression products. Usually the antibodies used in such a procedure will be labeled with a moiety allowing easy detection of presence of antigen by antibody binding.

[0150] Antibodies raised against an OX2RH will also be used to raise anti-idiotypic antibodies. These will be useful in detecting or diagnosing various immunological conditions related to expression of the protein or cells which express the protein. They also will be useful as agonists or antagonists of the ligand, which may be competitive inhibitors or substitutes for naturally occurring ligands.

[0151] A receptor homolog protein that specifically binds to or that is specifically immunoreactive with an antibody generated against a defined immunogen, such as an immunogen consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, is typically determined in an immunoassay. The immunoassay typically uses a polyclonal antiserum which was raised, *e.g.*, to a protein of SEQ ID NO: 2. This antiserum is selected to have low crossreactivity against other Ig superfamily receptor members, *e.g.*, NKG2D, preferably from the same species, and any such crossreactivity is removed by immunoabsorption prior to use in the immunoassay.

[0152] In order to produce antisera for use in an immunoassay, the protein, *e.g.*, of SEQ ID NO: 2, is isolated as described herein. For example, recombinant protein may be produced in a mammalian cell line. An appropriate host, *e.g.*, an inbred strain of mice such as Balb/c, is immunized with the selected protein, typically using a standard adjuvant, such as Freund's adjuvant, and a standard mouse immunization protocol (see Harlow and Lane, *supra*). Alternatively, a synthetic peptide derived from the sequences disclosed herein and conjugated to a carrier protein can be used as an immunogen. Polyclonal sera are collected and titered against the immunogen protein in an immunoassay, *e.g.*, a solid phase immunoassay, with the immunogen immobilized on a solid support. Polyclonal antisera with a titer of  $10^4$  or greater are selected and tested for their cross reactivity against other Ig superfamily receptor members using a competitive binding immunoassay such as the one described in Harlow and Lane, *supra*, at pages 570-573. Preferably at least two receptor family members are used in this determination. These

receptor family members can be produced as recombinant proteins and isolated using standard molecular biology and protein chemistry techniques as described herein.

[0153] Immunoassays in the competitive binding format can be used for the crossreactivity determinations. For example, the protein of SEQ ID NO: 2 can be immobilized to a solid support. Proteins added to the assay compete with the binding of the antisera to the immobilized antigen. The ability of the above proteins to compete with the binding of the antisera to the immobilized protein is compared to the proteins. The percent crossreactivity for the above proteins is calculated, using standard calculations. Those antisera with less than 10% crossreactivity with each of the proteins listed above are selected and pooled. The cross-reacting antibodies are then removed from the pooled antisera by immunoabsorption with the above-listed proteins.

[0154] The immunoabsorbed and pooled antisera are then used in a competitive binding immunoassay as described above to compare a second protein to the immunogen protein (*e.g.*, the OX2RH1 like protein of SEQ ID NO: 2). In order to make this comparison, the two proteins are each assayed at a wide range of concentrations and the amount of each protein required to inhibit 50% of the binding of the antisera to the immobilized protein is determined. If the amount of the second protein required is less than twice the amount of the protein of the selected protein or proteins that is required, then the second protein is said to specifically bind to an antibody generated to the immunogen.

[0155] It is understood that these OX2 receptor homolog proteins are members of a family of homologous proteins that comprise at least 6 so far identified genes. For a particular gene product, such as the OX2RH1, the term refers not only to the amino acid sequences disclosed herein, but also to other proteins that are allelic, non-allelic, or species variants. It is also understood that the terms include nonnatural mutations introduced by deliberate mutation using conventional recombinant technology such as single site mutation, or by excising short sections of DNA encoding the respective proteins, or by substituting new amino acids, or adding new amino acids. Such minor alterations typically will substantially maintain the immunoidentity of the original molecule and/or its biological activity. Thus, these alterations include proteins that are specifically immunoreactive with a designated naturally occurring OX2RH protein. The biological properties of the altered proteins can be determined by expressing the protein in an appropriate cell line and measuring the appropriate effect, *e.g.*, upon transfected lymphocytes. Particular protein modifications considered minor would include conservative substitution of amino acids with similar chemical properties, as described above for

the receptor homolog family as a whole. By aligning a protein optimally with the protein of the receptor homologs and by using the conventional immunoassays described herein to determine immunoidentity, one can determine the protein compositions of the invention.

VII. Kits and quantitation

[0156] Both naturally occurring and recombinant forms of the receptor like molecules of this invention are particularly useful in kits and assay methods. For example, these methods would also be applied to screening for binding activity, *e.g.*, ligands for these proteins. Several methods of automating assays have been developed in recent years so as to permit screening of tens of thousands of compounds per year. See, *e.g.*, a BIOMEK automated workstation, Beckman Instruments, Palo Alto, California, and Fodor, *et al.* (1991) Science 251:767-773, which is incorporated herein by reference. The latter describes means for testing binding by a plurality of defined polymers synthesized on a solid substrate. The development of suitable assays to screen for a ligand or agonist/antagonist homologous proteins can be greatly facilitated by the availability of large amounts of purified, soluble receptors in an active state such as is provided by this invention.

[0157] Purified OX2RH can be coated directly onto plates for use in the aforementioned ligand screening techniques. However, non-neutralizing antibodies to these proteins can be used as capture antibodies to immobilize the respective receptor homolog on the solid phase, useful, *e.g.*, in diagnostic uses.

[0158] This invention also contemplates use of OX2RH, fragments thereof, peptides, and their fusion products in a variety of diagnostic kits and methods for detecting the presence of the protein or its ligand. Alternatively, or additionally, antibodies against the molecules may be incorporated into the kits and methods and may be used in quantitating the OX2RH or cells expressing them. Typically the kit will have a compartment containing either an OX2RH peptide or gene segment or a reagent which recognizes one or the other. Typically, recognition reagents, in the case of peptide, would be a receptor homolog or antibody, or in the case of a gene segment, would usually be a hybridization probe.

[0159] A preferred kit for determining the concentration of OX2RH in a sample would typically comprise a labeled compound, *e.g.*, ligand or antibody, having known binding affinity for OX2RH, a source of OX2RH (naturally occurring or recombinant) as a positive control, and a means for separating the bound from free labeled compound, for example a solid phase for immobilizing the OX2RH in the test sample. Compartments containing reagents, and



instructions, will normally be provided. Appropriate nucleic acid or protein containing kits are also provided.

[0160] Antibodies, including antigen binding fragments, specific for mammalian OX2RH or a peptide fragment, or receptor homolog fragments are useful in diagnostic applications to detect the presence of elevated levels of homolog and/or its fragments. Diagnostic assays may be homogeneous (without a separation step between free reagent and antibody-antigen complex) or heterogeneous (with a separation step). Various commercial assays exist, such as radioimmunoassay (RIA), enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA), enzyme immunoassay (EIA), enzyme-multiplied immunoassay technique (EMIT), substrate-labeled fluorescent immunoassay (SEFIA) and the like. For example, unlabeled antibodies can be employed by using a second antibody which is labeled and which recognizes the antibody to a receptor homolog or to a particular fragment thereof. These assays have also been extensively discussed in the literature. See, e.g., Harlow and Lane (1988) Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, CSH., and Coligan (ed. 1991 and periodic supplements) Current Protocols In Immunology Greene/Wiley, New York.

[0161] Anti-idiotypic antibodies may have similar use to serve as agonists or antagonists of the receptor homologs. These should be useful as therapeutic reagents under appropriate circumstances.

[0162] Frequently, the reagents for diagnostic assays are supplied in kits, so as to optimize the sensitivity of the assay. For the subject invention, depending upon the nature of the assay, the protocol, and the label, either labeled or unlabeled antibody, or labeled ligand is provided. This is usually in conjunction with other additives, such as buffers, stabilizers, materials necessary for signal production such as substrates for enzymes, and the like. Preferably, the kit will also contain instructions for proper use and disposal of the contents after use. Typically the kit has compartments for each useful reagent, and will contain instructions for proper use and disposal of reagents. Desirably, the reagents are provided as a dry lyophilized powder, where the reagents may be reconstituted in an aqueous medium having appropriate concentrations for performing the assay.

[0163] The aforementioned constituents of the diagnostic assays may be used without modification or may be modified in a variety of ways. For example, labeling may be achieved by covalently or non-covalently joining a moiety which directly or indirectly provides a detectable signal. In many of these assays, a test compound, receptor homolog, or antibodies thereto can be labeled either directly or indirectly. Possibilities for direct labeling include label

groups: radiolabels such as  $^{125}\text{I}$ , enzymes (U.S. Pat. No. 3,645,090) such as peroxidase and alkaline phosphatase, and fluorescent labels (U.S. Pat. No. 3,940,475) capable of monitoring the change in fluorescence intensity, wavelength shift, or fluorescence polarization. Both of the patents are incorporated herein by reference. Possibilities for indirect labeling include biotinylation of one constituent followed by binding to avidin coupled to one of the above label groups.

[0164] There are also numerous methods of separating the bound from the free ligand, or alternatively the bound from the free test compound. The receptor homolog can be immobilized on various matrixes followed by washing. Suitable matrices include plastic such as an ELISA plate, filters, and beads. Methods of immobilizing the receptor homolog to a matrix include, without limitation, direct adhesion to plastic, use of a capture antibody, chemical coupling, and biotin-avidin. The last step in this approach involves the precipitation of antibody/antigen complex by any of several methods including those utilizing, *e.g.*, an organic solvent such as polyethylene glycol or a salt such as ammonium sulfate. Other suitable separation techniques include, without limitation, the fluorescein antibody magnetizable particle method described in Rattle, *et al.* (1984) Clin. Chem. 30(9): 1457-1461, and the double antibody magnetic particle separation as described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,659,678, each of which is incorporated herein by reference.

[0165] The methods for linking protein or fragments to various labels have been extensively reported in the literature and do not require detailed discussion here. Many of the techniques involve the use of activated carboxyl groups either through the use of carbodiimide or active esters to form peptide bonds, the formation of thioethers by reaction of a mercapto group with an activated halogen such as chloroacetyl, or an activated olefin such as maleimide, for linkage, or the like. Fusion proteins will also find use in these applications.

[0166] Another diagnostic aspect of this invention involves use of oligonucleotide or polynucleotide sequences taken from the sequence of a receptor homolog. These sequences can be used as probes for detecting levels of the respective receptor homolog in patients suspected of having an immunological disorder. The preparation of both RNA and DNA nucleotide sequences, the labeling of the sequences, and the preferred size of the sequences has received ample description and discussion in the literature. Normally an oligonucleotide probe should have at least about 14 nucleotides, usually at least about 18 nucleotides, and the polynucleotide probes may be up to several kilobases. Various labels may be employed, most commonly

radionuclides, particularly  $^{32}\text{P}$ . However, other techniques may also be employed, such as using biotin modified nucleotides for introduction into a polynucleotide. The biotin then serves as the site for binding to avidin or antibodies, which may be labeled with a wide variety of labels, such as radionuclides, fluorescers, enzymes, or the like. Alternatively, antibodies may be employed which can recognize specific duplexes, including DNA duplexes, RNA duplexes, DNA-RNA hybrid duplexes, or DNA-protein duplexes. The antibodies in turn may be labeled and the assay carried out where the duplex is bound to a surface, so that upon the formation of duplex on the surface, the presence of antibody bound to the duplex can be detected. The use of probes to the novel anti-sense RNA may be carried out in conventional techniques such as nucleic acid hybridization, plus and minus screening, recombinational probing, hybrid released translation (HRT), and hybrid arrested translation (HART). This also includes amplification techniques such as polymerase chain reaction (PCR).

[0167] Diagnostic kits which also test for the qualitative or quantitative presence of other markers are also contemplated. Diagnosis or prognosis may depend on the combination of multiple indications used as markers. Thus, kits may test for combinations of markers. See, *e.g.*, Viallet, *et al.* (1989) Progress in Growth Factor Res. 1:89-97.

### VIII Therapeutic Utility

[0168] This invention provides reagents with significant therapeutic value. See, *e.g.*, Levitzki (1996) *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* 8:239-244. The receptor homologs (naturally occurring or recombinant), fragments thereof, mutein receptors, and antibodies, along with compounds identified as having binding affinity to the receptor homologs or antibodies, should be useful in the treatment of conditions wherein modulation of function of myeloid lineage cells particularly is desirable. Such abnormality will typically be manifested by immunological disorders, but also by conditions in which myeloid cell activities impact physiological processes, *e.g.*, CNS maturation or development, etc. Additionally, this invention should provide therapeutic value in various diseases or disorders associated with abnormal expression or abnormal triggering of response to the ligand.

[0169] In cases where leukocytes, including macrophage/myeloid lineage cells, expressing the OX2R are involved in pathologies and contribute to the disease process, it may be desirable to inhibit the function of these cells. This may be achieved by appropriate stimulation of an OX2R, such that the cell-inhibitory activities of receptor signalling are mobilized. This may be achieved using, *e.g.*, a ligand OX2 agonist or an antibody to the OX2R that has agonistic

activities for the receptor. Suitable conditions would be where the animal exhibits signs or symptoms of an inflammatory, leukoproliferative, neurodegenerative, or post-traumatic condition. Preferred embodiments include where the sign or symptom is in neural tissue; lymphoid tissue; myeloid tissue; pancreas; gastrointestinal tissue; thyroid tissue; muscle tissue; or skin or collagenous tissue. Certain embodiments include where the animal is experiencing signs or symptoms of autoimmunity; an inflammatory condition; tissue specific autoimmunity; degenerative autoimmunity; rheumatoid arthritis; atherosclerosis; multiple sclerosis; vasculitides; delayed hypersensitivities; skin grafting; a transplant; spinal injury; stroke; neurodegeneration; or ischemia. The administering agent may be in combination with: an anti-inflammatory cytokine agonist or antagonist; an analgesic; an anti-inflammatory agent; or a steroid.

[0170] By contrast, in cases where leukocytes, including macrophage/myeloid lineage cells, expressing the OX2R are involved in processes of immunization and vaccination, repair mechanisms, limiting pathologies, or controlling infection, particularly of bacterial infections, it may be desirable to enhance the function of these cells. This may be achieved therapeutically by appropriate stimulation of an OX2R, such that the cell-activation activities of receptor signalling are mobilized, or by blocking OX2-OX2R interactions completely should this enable cell-activation to proceed. The latter occurs in ligand OX2 gene knockout mice where the lack of ligand OX2 leads to myeloid cell activation. This may be achieved using, *e.g.*, a ligand OX2 antagonist (such as an antibody against ligand OX2), an antibody to the OX2R that prevents OX2-OX2R interactions, antisense nucleic acids which may prevent OX2R expression, an Ig-OX2R fusion protein that, *e.g.*, by competitive binding, blocks the capacity of cell-bound OX2 to interact with cell-bound OX2R, or a small molecule antagonist. That this modality has applications *in vivo* in promotion of myeloid cell functions has been demonstrated by experiment, *e.g.*, where *i.v.* injection to mice of an adenovirus construct producing a human IgG-mouse OX2RH1 fusion protein known to bind mouse OX2 resulted in accelerated onset of the autoimmune disease experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE) in these mice, as compared to mice receiving an adenovirus construct producing only the backbone human IgG-fusion protein. The degree of disease acceleration was comparable to that seen in mice in which a ligand for OX2R, namely OX2, had been inactivated by gene targeting.

[0171] Alternatively, if the various OX2R molecules described herein have activating vs. inhibitory function, specific activation of the OX2R that induces cellular activation may be appropriate. This may be achieved, *e.g.*, by the use of specific antibody with agonistic activities

of a given OX2R. In various embodiments, the method is applied where the animal experiences signs or symptoms of wound healing or clot formation in which enhanced macrophage activation may be desirable, or where an animal experiences a bacterial infection where enhanced phagocytic activity by granulocytes and/or macrophages is desirable. The administering will often be in combination with: an angiogenic factor; a growth factor, including FGF or PDGF; an antibiotic; or a clotting factor.

[0172] Recombinant receptors, muteins, agonist or antagonist antibodies thereto, or antibodies can be purified and then administered to a patient. These reagents can be combined for therapeutic use with additional active ingredients, *e.g.*, in conventional pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or diluents, along with physiologically innocuous stabilizers and excipients. These combinations can be sterile, *e.g.*, filtered, and placed into dosage forms as by lyophilization in dosage vials or storage in stabilized aqueous preparations. This invention also contemplates use of antibodies or binding fragments thereof which are not complement binding.

[0173] Ligand screening using receptor or fragments thereof can be performed to identify molecules having binding affinity to the receptors. Subsequent biological assays can then be utilized to determine if a putative ligand can provide competitive binding, which can block intrinsic stimulating activity. Receptor fragments can be used as a blocker or antagonist in that it blocks the activity of ligand. Likewise, a compound having intrinsic stimulating activity can activate the receptor and is thus an agonist in that it simulates the activity of ligand, *e.g.*, inducing signaling. This invention further contemplates the therapeutic use of antibodies to receptors as antagonists.

[0174] The quantities of reagents necessary for effective therapy will depend upon many different factors, including means of administration, target site, reagent physiological life, pharmacological life, physiological state of the patient, and other medicaments administered. Thus, treatment dosages should be titrated to optimize safety and efficacy. Typically, dosages used *in vitro* may provide useful guidance in the amounts useful for *in situ* administration of these reagents. Animal testing of effective doses for treatment of particular disorders will provide further predictive indication of human dosage. Various considerations are described, *e.g.*, in Gilman, *et al.* (eds. 1990) Goodman and Gilman's: The Pharmacological Bases of Therapeutics, 8th Ed., Pergamon Press; and Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 17th ed. (1990), Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Penn.; each of which is hereby incorporated herein by reference. Methods for administration are discussed therein and below, *e.g.*, for oral, intravenous, intraperitoneal, or intramuscular administration, transdermal diffusion, and others.

Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers will include water, saline, buffers, and other compounds described, *e.g.*, in the Merck Index, Merck & Co., Rahway, New Jersey. Dosage ranges would ordinarily be expected to be in amounts lower than 100 mM concentrations, typically less than about 1 mM concentrations, usually less than about 100  $\mu$ M, preferably less than about 1  $\mu$ M, and most preferably less than about 10 nM, with an appropriate carrier. Slow release formulations, or slow release apparatus will often be utilized for continuous administration.

[0175] Receptor homologs, fragments thereof, and antibodies or its fragments, antagonists, and agonists, may be administered directly to the host to be treated or, depending on the size of the compounds, it may be desirable to conjugate them to carrier proteins such as ovalbumin or serum albumin prior to their administration. Therapeutic formulations may be administered in many conventional dosage formulations. While it is possible for the active ingredient to be administered alone, it is preferable to present it as a pharmaceutical formulation. Formulations comprise at least one active ingredient, as defined above, together with one or more acceptable carriers thereof. Each carrier must be both pharmaceutically and physiologically acceptable in the sense of being compatible with the other ingredients and not injurious to the patient. Formulations include those suitable for oral, rectal, nasal, or parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravenous and intradermal) administration. The formulations may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and may be prepared by methods well known in the art of pharmacy. See, *e.g.*, Gilman, *et al.* (eds. 1990) Goodman and Gilman's: The Pharmacological Bases of Therapeutics, 8th Ed., Pergamon Press; and Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 17th ed. (1990), Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Penn.; Avis, *et al.* (eds. 1993) Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Parenteral Medications Dekker, NY; Lieberman, *et al.* (eds. 1990) Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Tablets Dekker, NY; and Lieberman, *et al.* (eds. 1990) Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Disperse Systems Dekker, NY. The therapy of this invention may be combined with or used in association with other therapeutic agents, particularly agonists or antagonists of other receptor family members.

#### IX. Screening

[0176] Drug screening using OX2RH or fragments thereof can be performed to identify compounds having binding affinity to the receptor homolog, including isolation of associated components. Subsequent biological assays can then be utilized to determine if the compound has intrinsic stimulating activity and is therefore a blocker or antagonist in that it blocks the activity of the ligand. Likewise, a compound having intrinsic stimulating activity can activate

the receptor and is thus an agonist in that it simulates the activity of a ligand, *e.g.*, OX2. This invention further contemplates the therapeutic use of antibodies to the receptor as agonists or antagonists.

[0177] Similarly, complexes comprising multiple proteins may be used to screen for ligands or reagents capable of recognizing the complex. Some receptors comprise at least two subunits, which may be the same, or distinct. Alternatively, the transmembrane receptor may bind to a complex comprising a ligand associated with another soluble protein serving, *e.g.*, as a second receptor subunit.

[0178] One method of drug screening utilizes eukaryotic or prokaryotic host cells which are stably transformed with recombinant DNA molecules expressing the OX2RH in combination with another receptor subunit. Cells may be isolated which express a receptor in isolation from other functional receptors. Such cells, either in viable or fixed form, can be used for standard antibody/antigen or ligand/receptor binding assays. See also, Parce, *et al.* (1989) Science 246:243-247; and Owicki, *et al.* (1990) Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA 87:4007-4011, which describe sensitive methods to detect cellular responses. Competitive assays are particularly useful, where the cells (source of putative ligand) are contacted and incubated with a labeled receptor or antibody having known binding affinity to the ligand, such as  $^{125}\text{I}$ -antibody, and a test sample whose binding affinity to the binding composition is being measured. The bound and free labeled binding compositions are then separated to assess the degree of ligand binding. The amount of test compound bound is inversely proportional to the amount of labeled receptor binding to the known source. Many techniques can be used to separate bound from free ligand to assess the degree of ligand binding. This separation step could typically involve a procedure such as adhesion to filters followed by washing, adhesion to plastic followed by washing, or centrifugation of the cell membranes. Viable cells could also be used to screen for the effects of drugs on OX2 mediated functions, *e.g.*, second messenger levels, *i.e.*,  $\text{Ca}^{++}$ ; cell proliferation; inositol phosphate pool changes; and others. Some detection methods allow for elimination of a separation step, *e.g.*, a proximity sensitive detection system. Calcium sensitive dyes will be useful for detecting  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  levels, with a fluorimeter or a fluorescence cell sorting apparatus.

#### X. Ligands

[0179] The descriptions of the OX2RHs herein provides means to identify ligands, as described above. Such ligand should bind specifically to the respective receptor with reasonably

high affinity. Various constructs are made available which allow either labeling of the receptor to detect its ligand. For example, directly labeling receptor, fusing onto it markers for secondary labeling, *e.g.*, FLAG or other epitope tags, etc., will allow detection of receptor. This can be histological, as an affinity method for biochemical purification, or labeling or selection in an expression cloning approach. A two-hybrid selection system may also be applied making appropriate constructs with the available receptor sequences. See, *e.g.*, Fields and Song (1989) Nature 340:245-246.

[0180] The broad scope of this invention is best understood with reference to the following examples, which are not intended to limit the inventions to the specific embodiments.

## EXAMPLES

### I. General Methods

[0181] Some of the standard methods are described or referenced, *e.g.*, in Maniatis, *et al.* (1982) Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor Press; Sambrook, *et al.* (1989) Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, (2d ed.), vols. 1-3, CSH Press, NY; or Ausubel, *et al.* (1987 and Supplements) Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Greene/Wiley, New York. Methods for protein purification include such methods as ammonium sulfate precipitation, column chromatography, electrophoresis, centrifugation, crystallization, and others. See, *e.g.*, Ausubel, *et al.* (1987 and periodic supplements); Coligan, *et al.* (ed. 1996) and periodic supplements, Current Protocols In Protein Science Greene/Wiley, New York; Deutscher (1990) "Guide to Protein Purification" in Methods in Enzymology, vol. 182, and other volumes in this series; and manufacturer's literature on use of protein purification products, *e.g.*, Pharmacia, Piscataway, N.J., or Bio-Rad, Richmond, CA. Combination with recombinant techniques allow fusion to appropriate segments, *e.g.*, to a FLAG sequence or an equivalent which can be fused via a protease-removable sequence. See, *e.g.*, Hochuli (1990) "Purification of Recombinant Proteins with Metal Chelate Absorbent" in Setlow (ed.) Genetic Engineering, Principle and Methods 12:87-98, Plenum Press, N.Y.; and Crowe, *et al.* (1992) QIAexpress: The High Level Expression & Protein Purification System QUIAGEN, Inc., Chatsworth, CA.

[0182] Computer sequence analysis is performed, *e.g.*, using available software programs, including those from the GCG (U. Wisconsin) and GenBank sources. Public sequence databases were also used, *e.g.*, from GenBank and others.



[0183] Many techniques applicable to IL-10 receptors may be applied to the OX2RHs, as described, *e.g.*, in USSN 08/110,683 (IL-10 receptor), which is incorporated herein by reference.

II. Monoclonal Antibody which blocks rat OX2/OX2RH interaction on macrophages.

[0184] A bead assay was set up using recombinant OX2-CD4 protein and rat peritoneal macrophages. See Preston, *et al.* (1997) Eur. J. Immunol. 27:1911-1918. Macrophages bound to fluorescent beads coated with recombinant OX2-CD4 proteins. Six wk old BALB/c mice were immunized 6 times with either 0.1-0.25 mg crude membrane fraction (Williams and Barclay (1986) in Handbook of Experimental Immunology vol. 1, 22.1-22.24, Blackwell Scientific Publications) or resident rat peritoneal exudate cells (5 million). Mice were screened for high titers of antibodies recognizing macrophages by testing various dilutions of the sera for labeling of macrophages by indirect immunofluorescence and flow cytometry. Mice producing good immune responses to the rat macrophages were finally boosted by injection of peritoneal exudate cells. Four days later, spleens were removed and fused to NS-1 myeloma cells to produce hybridomas. The final injection before screening was intrasplenic. Hybridoma supernatants were screened for the ability to label rat macrophages and for the ability to block the rat OX2 interaction with macrophages. One antibody, designated OX102, was obtained and cloned. This antibody gave clear blocking. This hybridoma was grown in bulk and the antibody was purified by standard procedures.

III. Purification of the antigen for the OX102 mAb

[0185] Purified OX102 mAb was covalently coupled to CNBr activated sepharose-4B (Pharmacia) as recommended by the manufacturer. Membrane proteins were solubilised using Tween 40 and sodium deoxycholate and incubated with the Sepharose beads coupled to OX102 mAb, for 70 hours. Williams and Barclay (1986) in Handbook of Experimental Immunology vol. 1, 22.1-22.24, Blackwell Scientific Publications. The OX102 mAb-coupled Sepharose beads were pelleted by centrifugation and washed in 0.1% sodium dodecyl sulphate (SDS) and finally eluted in 0.5% SDS at 55° C for 15 min. The eluted fraction was analysed by SDS polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE).

IV. N-terminal sequence of the antigen for the OX102 mAb

[0186] Amino terminal sequencing was performed using automated Edman degradation in an Applied Biosystems Procise 494A protein sequencer (Perkin-Elmer Ltd., UK). The N-

terminal sequence was confirmed, as shown in Table 1. Blank cycles are assumed to be asparagine due to the presence of asparagine modified by N-linked glycosylation. The purified polypeptide was identified as novel by screening known protein databases with the N-terminal 20 amino acids of the antigen for the OX102 mAb. This protein is the rat OX2RH1.

V. Isolation of cDNA clones coding for the antigen of the OX102 mAb

[0187] Total RNA was extracted from rat peritoneal exudate cells using RNAzol B (Biogenesis) and then the poly-A fraction purified using oligo dT beads (Oligotex, QIAGEN) as recommended by the manufacturer. Approximately 50 ng of polyA<sup>+</sup> purified mRNA was treated with 200 U of Superscript II reverse transcriptase (GIBCO-BRL) in the presence of 1  $\mu$ M of selected sense and antisense oligonucleotides, 1 mM dNTPs, and 2 mM DTT, 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.3, 75 mM KCl, 3 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, and incubated at 42° C for 1 h.

[0188] This cDNA was then used as a template in a PCR reaction, *e.g.*, 40  $\mu$ l of provided 10x Advantage Taq thermophilic PCR buffer (provided by Clontech); 8  $\mu$ l of 10 mM dNTPs; 8  $\mu$ l of Advantage Taq (Clontech); 2  $\mu$ l of cDNA prepared as described above; 318  $\mu$ l of distilled water; 16  $\mu$ l of an antisense, degenerate oligonucleotide corresponding to the N-terminal peptide at 10  $\mu$ M; and 8  $\mu$ l 10  $\mu$ M sense oligonucleotide. Both oligonucleotide primers were synthesized (Genosys) with a 5' terminal phosphate to facilitate cloning.

[0189] The PCR mix was aliquoted into 8 x 50  $\mu$ l samples and subjected to PCR conditions in a Robocycler PCR machine (Stratagene) which allows the operator to vary the annealing temperature in separate samples simultaneously. Example parameters are: 93° C 30 sec; followed by 35 cycles of: 93° C 30 sec; 42-56° C 1 min; 72° C 30 sec; and a final cycle of 72° C for 8 min.

[0190] Ten  $\mu$ l of the PCR products were analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis by standard procedures. PCR products of lengths ranging between 100 and 300 base pairs in the 3 samples which had an annealing temperature of about 42°, 44°, and 46° C were excised from the gel and the nucleic acid purified using QIAquick (QIAGEN). These purified products were ligated at about 16° C for 48 h using standard procedures into PCRScript vector (Stratagene) which had been SmaI digested and phosphatase treated.

[0191] Transformants were screened initially by colony PCR and 20 colonies containing appropriately-sized inserts were grown up in LB broth in the presence of 50  $\mu$ g/ml ampicillin and plasmids purified by a QIAGEN robot. Inserts were sequenced using the BIGDYE

fluorescent dideoxy-terminator technology and ABI-PRISM Model-377 (Perkin-Elmer Ltd., UK). Inserts containing nucleotide sequence that coded for the N-terminal sequence of antigen for the OX102 mAb were used to design oligonucleotides for 3' RACE reactions.

[0192] The full cDNA sequence of the antigen for OX102 was obtained by 3'RACE PCR (using the same protocol as above) but modified by using appropriate oligonucleotides at a final concentration of 0.2  $\mu$ M each. PCR conditions, *e.g.*, were: 93° C 30 sec; followed by 30 cycles of: 93° C 30 sec; 51°-65° C 1 min; 72° C 3.5 min; and a final cycle of 72° C for 12 min.

[0193] A band of approximately 2.3 Kb was excised from the 65° C PCR reaction, gel purified, digested with NotI and XhoI, and ligated into NotI/XhoI digested vector (PCRScripT, Stratagene) using standard procedures. Inserts were sequenced as above.

[0194] The cDNA sequence of the OX102 protein, also referred to herein as rat OX2RH1, is shown in Table 1. Full length isolates of the other homolog embodiments are similarly cloned and sequences confirmed. Standard methods are readily applicable.

#### VI. Obtaining other OX2RH cDNAs

[0195] The knowledge of the rat OX2RH1 nucleotide and predicted amino acid sequences allows one to obtain homologous functional equivalents from other species, including mouse or human OX2RH1, on the basis of sequence similarity and because the rat OX2RH1 provides a tool for the isolation of such equivalents.

[0196] Thus, to identify human OX2RH1, one can search existing databases of nucleotide and amino acid sequences for polypeptides of unknown identity (*e.g.*, databases storing sequences obtained from the Human Genome Project) for sequences with homology to the rat OX2RH1 nucleic acid and amino acid sequences provided herein. The databases, which are stored and updated at many sites, including the European Bioinformatics Centre and National Center for Biotechnology Information, can be accessed by widely-used programs such as FASTA or BLAST. These databases include sequences for expressed sequence tags (ESTs) which are short regions of nucleotide sequence sequenced from random cDNA clones. This allows partial cDNA clones for mouse or human OX2RH to be isolated by comparison with the rat OX2RH sequence information provided herein. Full length clones can then be isolated by screening macrophage cDNA or genomic libraries or by primer extension techniques such as those described herein for obtaining the full-length rat OX2RH1 clones.

[0197] Mouse and human sequences related to the rat OX2RH1 were identified from genomic sequence database using, *e.g.*, the BLAST server (Altschul, *et al.* (1994) Nature Genet.

6:119-129). Standard analysis programs may be used to evaluate structure, *e.g.*, PHD (Rost and Sander (1994) Proteins 19:55-72) and DSC (King and Sternberg (1996) Protein Sci. 5:2298-2310). Standard comparison software includes, *e.g.*, Altschul, *et al.* (1990) J. Mol. Biol. 215:403-10; Waterman (1995) Introduction to Computational Biology: Maps, Sequences, and Genomes Chapman & Hall; Lander and Waterman (eds. 1995) Calculating the Secrets of Life: Applications of the Mathematical Sciences in Molecular Biology National Academy Press; and Speed and Waterman (eds. 1996) Genetic Mapping and DNA Sequencing (IMA Volumes in Mathematics and Its Applications, Vol 81) Springer Verlag.

[0198] Nucleic acid sequence for rat and human OX2RH1 will have between 50 and 98% homology, *e.g.*, as can be observed in Table 5. For the other homologs, the similarity may be less, especially with the homolog 3.

[0199] As an alternative to database screening, the rat OX2RH1 nucleic acid sequence as provided herein can be used to screen macrophage cDNA or genomic libraries to identify human sequences sufficiently homologous to hybridize under conditions of appropriate stringency. This approach was utilized to isolate the human OX2 gene using rat OX2 nucleic acid as a probe. McCaughan, *et al.* (1987) Immunogenetics 25:329-335). PCR based methods using templates of cDNA, genomic DNA, cDNA clones, or genomic clones as templates are also widely used, the general approach being exemplified by the isolation of mouse OX2 from cDNA. See Preston, *et al.* (1997) Eur. J. Immunol. 27:1911-1918.

[0200] PCR primers derived from the provided OX2RH sequences are used to probe a human, or other species or tissue, cDNA library. Sequences may be derived, *e.g.*, from Tables 1-4, preferably those adjacent the ends of sequences. Full length cDNAs for primate, rodent, or other species OX2RHs are cloned, *e.g.*, by DNA hybridization screening of  $\lambda$ gt10 phage. PCR reactions are conducted using T. aquaticus Taqplus DNA polymerase (Stratagene) under appropriate conditions.

[0201] Further, the rat OX2RH1 sequence can be used to isolate the corresponding mouse OX2RH1 sequence, and to identify regions conserved between them. Particularly with the discovery of a group of homologs, regions of similarity may be identified. Conserved-region sequences provide useful reagents for identifying a given gene in a range of species. For instance domain 1 of mouse and rat OX2 are 90% identical at the amino acid level, compared to 77% identity between the same human and rat domains. Preston, *et al.* (1997) Eur. J. Immunol. 27:1911-1918.

[0202] Yet another method is to use antibody reagents to expression clone or identify crossreacting proteins expressed in cDNA libraries from appropriate cell types, *e.g.*, macrophages, or from other species.

#### VII. Chromosomal localization

[0203] The genes will be mapped. For example, chromosome spreads are prepared. In situ hybridization is performed on chromosome preparations obtained from phytohemagglutinin-stimulated lymphocytes, *e.g.*, from human, cultured for 72 h. 5-bromodeoxyuridine is added for the final seven hours of culture (60  $\mu$ g/ml of medium), to ensure a posthybridization chromosomal banding of good quality.

[0204] A PCR fragment, amplified with the help of primers, is cloned into an appropriate vector. The vector is labeled by nick-translation with  $^3\text{H}$ . The radiolabeled probe is hybridized to metaphase spreads at final concentration of 200 ng/ml of hybridization solution as described in Mattei, *et al.* (1985) Hum. Genet. 69:327-331.

[0205] After coating with nuclear track emulsion (KODAK NTB<sub>2</sub>), slides are exposed. To avoid any slipping of silver grains during the banding procedure, chromosome spreads are first stained with buffered Giemsa solution and metaphase photographed. R-banding is then performed by the fluorochrome-photolysis-Giemsa (FPG) method and metaphases rephotographed before analysis.

[0206] Similar appropriate methods are used for other species.

#### VIII. Localization of various OX2RH mRNA

[0207] While the expected expression patterns of the OX2RH1 are primarily on macrophages, granulocytes, and mast cells, the homologs H2, H3, and/or H4 may not be so closely related functionally. Thus, the distribution of those will be of particular interest. Distribution may be evaluated at the nucleic acid level, *e.g.*, by hybridization or PCR methods, or at the protein level, *e.g.*, by histology or immunochemical methods.

[0208] Human multiple tissue (Cat #1, 2) and cancer cell line blots (Cat #7757-1), containing approximately 2  $\mu$ g of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA per lane, are purchased from Clontech (Palo Alto, CA). Probes are radiolabeled with [ $\alpha$ - $^{32}\text{P}$ ]dATP, *e.g.*, using the Amersham Rediprime random primer labeling kit (RPN1633). Prehybridization and hybridizations are performed, *e.g.*, at 65° C in 0.5 M Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, 7% SDS, 0.5 M EDTA (pH 8.0). High stringency washes are

conducted, *e.g.*, at 65° C with two initial washes in 2 x SSC, 0.1% SDS for 40 min followed by a subsequent wash in 0.1 x SSC, 0.1% SDS for 20 min. Membranes are then exposed at -70° C to X-Ray film (Kodak) in the presence of intensifying screens. More detailed studies by cDNA library Southern are performed with selected appropriate mammalian OX2RH clones to examine their expression in hemopoietic or other cell subsets.

[0209] Alternatively, two appropriate primers are selected, *e.g.*, from Tables 1-4. RT-PCR is used on an appropriate mRNA sample selected for the presence of message to produce a cDNA, *e.g.*, a sample which expresses the gene.

[0210] Full length clones may be isolated by hybridization of cDNA libraries from appropriate tissues pre-selected by PCR signal. Northern blots can be performed.

[0211] Message for genes encoding OX2RHs will be assayed by appropriate technology, *e.g.*, PCR, immunoassay, hybridization, or otherwise. Tissue and organ cDNA preparations are available, *e.g.*, from Clontech, Mountain View, CA. Identification of sources of natural expression are useful, as described.

[0212] For mouse distribution, *e.g.*, Southern Analysis can be performed: DNA (5 µg) from a primary amplified cDNA library was digested with appropriate restriction enzymes to release the inserts, run on a 1% agarose gel and transferred to a nylon membrane (Schleicher and Schuell, Keene, NH).

[0213] Samples for mouse mRNA isolation may include: resting mouse fibroblastic L cell line (C200); Braf:ER (Braf fusion to estrogen receptor)-transfected cells, control (C201); T cells, TH1 polarized (Mel14 bright, CD4+ cells from spleen, polarized for 7 days with IFN-γ and anti IL-4; T200); T cells, TH2 polarized (Mel14 bright, CD4+ cells from spleen, polarized for 7 days with IL-4 and anti-IFN-γ; T201); T cells, highly TH1 polarized (see Openshaw, *et al.* (1995) J. Exp. Med. 182:1357-1367; activated with anti-CD3 for 2, 6, 16 h pooled; T202); T cells, highly TH2 polarized (see Openshaw, *et al.* (1995) J. Exp. Med. 182:1357-1367; activated with anti-CD3 for 2, 6, 16 h pooled; T203); CD44- CD25+ pre T cells, sorted from thymus (T204); TH1 T cell clone D1.1, resting for 3 weeks after last stimulation with antigen (T205); TH1 T cell clone D1.1, 10 µg/ml ConA stimulated 15 h (T206); TH2 T cell clone CDC35, resting for 3 weeks after last stimulation with antigen (T207); TH2 T cell clone CDC35, 10 µg/ml ConA stimulated 15 h (T208); Mel14+ naive T cells from spleen, resting (T209); Mel14+ T cells, polarized to Th1 with IFN-γ/IL-12/anti-IL-4 for 6, 12, 24 h pooled (T210); Mel14+ T cells, polarized to Th2 with IL-4/anti-IFN-γ for 6, 13, 24 h pooled (T211); unstimulated mature

B cell leukemia cell line A20 (B200); unstimulated B cell line CH12 (B201); unstimulated large B cells from spleen (B202); B cells from total spleen, LPS activated (B203); metrizamide enriched dendritic cells from spleen, resting (D200); dendritic cells from bone marrow, resting (D201); monocyte cell line RAW 264.7 activated with LPS 4 h (M200); bone-marrow macrophages derived with GM and M-CSF (M201); macrophage cell line J774, resting (M202); macrophage cell line J774 + LPS + anti-IL-10 at 0.5, 1, 3, 6, 12 h pooled (M203); macrophage cell line J774 + LPS + IL-10 at 0.5, 1, 3, 5, 12 h pooled (M204); aerosol challenged mouse lung tissue, Th2 primers, aerosol OVA challenge 7, 14, 23 h pooled (see Garlisi, *et al.* (1995) Clinical Immunology and Immunopathology 75:75-83; X206); Nippostrongylus-infected lung tissue (see Coffman, *et al.* (1989) Science 245:308-310; X200); total adult lung, normal (O200); total lung, rag-1 (see Schwarz, *et al.* (1993) Immunodeficiency 4:249-252; O205); IL-10 K.O. spleen (see Kuhn, *et al.* (1991) Cell 75:263-274; X201); total adult spleen, normal (O201); total spleen, rag-1 (O207); IL-10 K.O. Peyer's patches (O202); total Peyer's patches, normal (O210); IL-10 K.O. mesenteric lymph nodes (X203); total mesenteric lymph nodes, normal (O211); IL-10 K.O. colon (X203); total colon, normal (O212); NOD mouse pancreas (see Makino, *et al.* (1980) Jikken Dobutsu 29:1-13; X205); total thymus, rag-1 (O208); total kidney, rag-1 (O209); total heart, rag-1 (O202); total brain, rag-1 (O203); total testes, rag-1 (O204); total liver, rag-1 (O206); rat normal joint tissue (O300); and rat arthritic joint tissue (X300).

[0214] Samples for human mRNA isolation may include: peripheral blood mononuclear cells (monocytes, T cells, NK cells, granulocytes, B cells), resting (T100); peripheral blood mononuclear cells, activated with anti-CD3 for 2, 6, 12 h pooled (T101); T cell, TH0 clone Mot 72, resting (T102); T cell, TH0 clone Mot 72, activated with anti-CD28 and anti-CD3 for 3, 6, 12 h pooled (T103); T cell, TH0 clone Mot 72, anergic treated with specific peptide for 2, 7, 12 h pooled (T104); T cell, TH1 clone HY06, resting (T107); T cell, TH1 clone HY06, activated with anti-CD28 and anti-CD3 for 3, 6, 12 h pooled (T108); T cell, TH1 clone HY06, anergic treated with specific peptide for 2, 6, 12 h pooled (T109); T cell, TH2 clone HY935, resting (T110); T cell, TH2 clone HY935, activated with anti-CD28 and anti-CD3 for 2, 7, 12 h pooled (T111); T cells CD4+CD45RO- T cells polarized 27 days in anti-CD28, IL-4, and anti IFN- $\gamma$ , TH2 polarized, activated with anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 4 h (T116); T cell tumor lines Jurkat and Hut78, resting (T117); T cell clones, pooled AD130.2, Tc783.12, Tc783.13, Tc783.58, Tc782.69, resting (T118); T cell random  $\gamma\delta$  T cell clones, resting (T119); Splenocytes, resting (B100); Splenocytes, activated with anti-CD40 and IL-4 (B101); B cell EBV lines pooled WT49,

RSB, JY, CVIR, 721.221, RM3, HSY, resting (B102); B cell line JY, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 1, 6 h pooled (B103); NK 20 clones pooled, resting (K100); NK 20 clones pooled, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 6 h (K101); NKL clone, derived from peripheral blood of LGL leukemia patient, IL-2 treated (K106); NK cytotoxic clone 640-A30-1, resting (K107); hematopoietic precursor line TF1, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 1, 6 h pooled (C100); U937 premonocytic line, resting (M100); U937 premonocytic line, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 1, 6 h pooled (M101); elutriated monocytes, activated with LPS, IFN $\gamma$ , anti-IL-10 for 1, 2, 6, 12, 24 h pooled (M102); elutriated monocytes, activated with LPS, IFN $\gamma$ , IL-10 for 1, 2, 6, 12, 24 h pooled (M103); elutriated monocytes, activated with LPS, IFN $\gamma$ , anti-IL-10 for 4, 16 h pooled (M106); elutriated monocytes, activated with LPS, IFN $\gamma$ , IL-10 for 4, 16 h pooled (M107); elutriated monocytes, activated LPS for 1 h (M108); elutriated monocytes, activated LPS for 6 h (M109); DC 70% CD1a+, from CD34+ GM-CSF, TNF $\alpha$  12 days, resting (D101); DC 70% CD1a+, from CD34+ GM-CSF, TNF $\alpha$  12 days, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 1 hr (D102); DC 70% CD1a+, from CD34+ GM-CSF, TNF $\alpha$  12 days, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 6 hr (D103); DC 95% CD1a+, from CD34+ GM-CSF, TNF $\alpha$  12 days FACS sorted, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 1, 6 h pooled (D104); DC 95% CD1a+, ex CD34+ GM-CSF, TNF $\alpha$  12 days FACS sorted, activated with PMA and ionomycin 1, 6 hr pooled (D105); DC CD1a+ CD86+, from CD34+ GM-CSF, TNF $\alpha$  12 days FACS sorted, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 1, 6 h pooled (D106); DC from monocytes GM-CSF, IL-4 5 days, resting (D107); DC from monocytes GM-CSF, IL-4 5 days, resting (D108); DC from monocytes GM-CSF, IL-4 5 days, activated LPS 4, 16 h pooled (D109); DC from monocytes GM-CSF, IL-4 5 days, activated TNF $\alpha$ , monocyte supe for 4, 16 h pooled (D110); leiomyoma L11 benign tumor (X101); normal myometrium M5 (O115); malignant leiomyosarcoma GST (X103); lung fibroblast sarcoma line MRC5, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 1, 6 h pooled (C101); kidney epithelial carcinoma cell line CHA, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 1, 6 h pooled (C102); kidney fetal 28 wk male (O100); lung fetal 28 wk male (O101); liver fetal 28 wk male (O102); heart fetal 28 wk male (O103); brain fetal 28 wk male (O104); gallbladder fetal 28 wk male (O106); small intestine fetal 28 wk male (O107); adipose tissue fetal 28 wk male (O108); ovary fetal 25 wk female (O109); uterus fetal 25 wk female (O110); testes fetal 28 wk male (O111); spleen fetal 28 wk male (O112); adult placenta 28 wk (O113); and tonsil inflamed, from 12 year old (X100).



[0215] Similar samples may isolated in other species for evaluation. Histology may also be performed.

IX. Production of mammalian OX2RH proteins.

[0216] An appropriate, *e.g.*, GST, fusion construct is engineered for expression, *e.g.*, in *E. coli*. For example, a mouse OX2RH pGex plasmid is constructed and transformed into *E. coli*. Freshly transformed cells are grown, *e.g.*, in LB medium containing 50 µg/ml ampicillin and induced with IPTG (Sigma, St. Louis, MO). After overnight induction, the bacteria are harvested and the pellets containing the OX2RH protein are isolated. The pellets are homogenized, *e.g.*, in TE buffer (50 mM Tris-base pH 8.0, 10 mM EDTA and 2 mM pefabloc) in 2 liters. This material is passed through a microfluidizer (Microfluidics, Newton, MA) three times. The fluidized supernatant is spun down on a Sorvall GS-3 rotor for 1 h at 13,000 rpm. The resulting supernatant containing the OX2RH protein is filtered and passed over a glutathione-SEPHAROSE column equilibrated in 50 mM Tris-base pH 8.0. The fractions containing the OX2RH-GST fusion protein are pooled and cleaved, *e.g.*, with thrombin (Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc., South Bend, IN). The cleaved pool is then passed over a Q-SEPHAROSE column equilibrated in 50 mM Tris-base. Fractions containing OX2RH are pooled and diluted in cold distilled H<sub>2</sub>O, to lower the conductivity, and passed back over a fresh Q-Sepharose column, alone or in succession with an immunoaffinity antibody column. Fractions containing the OX2RH protein are pooled, aliquoted, and stored in the -70° C freezer.

[0217] Various fusion constructs are made with OX2RH. Thus, *e.g.*, fusion of the extracellular portions of the OX2RH2, H3, or H4 may be fused to intracellular portions of the DAP12 or to IgG domains or other labeling or functional domains. A portion of the appropriate gene is fused to an epitope tag, *e.g.*, a FLAG tag, or to a two hybrid system construct. See, *e.g.*, Fields and Song (1989) Nature 340:245-246.

[0218] The epitope tag may be used in an expression cloning procedure with detection with anti-FLAG antibodies to detect a binding partner, *e.g.*, ligand for the respective receptor homolog. The two hybrid system may also be used to isolate proteins which specifically bind to an OX2RH.

[0219] Comparison of the CD spectrum with similar Ig superfamily receptor protein may suggest that the protein is correctly folded. See Hazuda, *et al.* (1969) J. Biol. Chem. 264:1689-1693; and Campbell, *et al.* (1979) Nature 282:341-342.

[0220] The reactivity of the OX2/OX2R in terms of binding properties, *e.g.*, kinetics and functional effects, can be investigated. The interactions of the OX2R cytoplasmic domain can be determined using well established immunoprecipitation methods or genetic methods such as the yeast two-hybrid system. Transfection of the OX2RH into cells normally not expressing the proteins may be useful in physiological and signaling studies.

X. Preparation of antibodies specific for OX2RHs

[0221] Appropriate species or strains, *e.g.*, inbred Balb/c mice, are immunized intraperitoneally with recombinant forms of the protein, *e.g.*, purified OX2RH or stable transfected NIH-3T3 cells. Animals are boosted at appropriate time points with protein, with or without additional adjuvant, to further stimulate antibody production. Serum is collected, or hybridomas produced with harvested spleens.

[0222] Alternatively, the animals, *e.g.*, Balb/c mice, are immunized with cells transformed with the gene or fragments thereof, either endogenous or exogenous cells, or with isolated membranes enriched for expression of the antigen. Serum is collected at the appropriate time, typically after numerous further administrations. Various gene therapy techniques may be useful, *e.g.*, in producing protein in situ, for generating an immune response. Serum or antibody preparations may be cross-absorbed or immunoselected to prepare substantially purified antibodies of defined specificity and high affinity. Thus, antibodies could be prepared which recognize various species counterparts, or antibodies which recognize specific species or groups of subsets, *e.g.*, rodent, embodiments.

[0223] Monoclonal antibodies may be made. For example, splenocytes are fused with an appropriate fusion partner and hybridomas are selected in growth medium by standard procedures. Hybridoma supernatants are screened for the presence of antibodies which bind to the rat OX2RH1, *e.g.*, by ELISA or other assay. Antibodies which specifically recognize specific OX2RH embodiments may also be selected or prepared.

[0224] In another method, synthetic peptides or purified protein are presented to an immune system to generate monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies. See, *e.g.*, Coligan (ed. 1991) Current Protocols in Immunology Wiley/Greene; and Harlow and Lane (1989) Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual Cold Spring Harbor Press. In appropriate situations, the binding reagent is either labeled as described above, *e.g.*, fluorescence or otherwise, or immobilized to a substrate for panning methods. Nucleic acids may also be introduced into cells in an animal to produce the antigen, which serves to elicit an immune response. See, *e.g.*, Wang, *et al.* (1993) Proc.

Nat'l. Acad. Sci. 90:4156-4160; Barry, *et al.* (1994) BioTechniques 16:616-619; and Xiang, *et al.* (1995) Immunity 2: 129-135.

**XI. Ligand binding and partner specificity**

**[0225]** Means for testing of the binding selectivity and affinity are readily available. Surface plasmon resonance (see manufacturer's protocol; BIAcore manual, Pharmacia Biosensor) or other methods may be used to determine the ligand for the OX2RHs. The rat and mouse H1 bind to their species counterpart ligand OX2; the human H1 will be similarly tested. The H2 will be similarly tested against similar potential ligands, though the similarity of the extracellular domains of the H2 to the known receptor (rat and mouse H1) suggest the same or closely related ligand.

**[0226]** A receptor can be used as a specific binding reagent to identify its binding partner, by taking advantage of its specificity of binding, much like an antibody would be used. The binding receptor may be an OX2RH, or may involve, *e.g.*, a complex of the OX2RH with another subunit. A binding reagent is either labeled as described above, *e.g.*, fluorescence or otherwise, or immobilized to a substrate for panning methods.

**[0227]** The binding composition is used to screen an expression library made from a cell line which expresses a binding partner, *i.e.*, ligand, preferably membrane associated. Standard staining techniques are used to detect or sort surface expressed ligand, or surface expressing transformed cells are screened by panning. Screening of intracellular expression is performed by various staining or immunofluorescence procedures. See also McMahan, *et al.* (1991) EMBO J. 10:2821-2832.

**[0228]** Alternatively, receptor reagents are used to affinity purify or sort out cells expressing a putative ligand. See, *e.g.*, Sambrook, *et al.* or Ausubel, *et al.*

**[0229]** Another strategy is to screen for a membrane bound ligand by panning. The receptor cDNA is constructed as described above. Immobilization may be achieved by use of appropriate antibodies which recognize, *e.g.*, a FLAG sequence on an OX2RH fusion construct, or by use of antibodies raised against the first antibodies. Recursive cycles of selection and amplification lead to enrichment of appropriate clones and eventual isolation of receptor expressing clones.

**[0230]** Phage expression libraries can be screened by mammalian OX2RH, *e.g.*, labeled forms. Appropriate label techniques, *e.g.*, anti-FLAG antibodies, will allow specific labeling of appropriate phage clones.

[0231] Upon confirmation of OX2-OX2RH binding, or identification of alternative ligands for the other homologs, signaling pathways will be tested. See, *e.g.*, Preston, *et al.* (1997) Eur. J. Immunol. 27:1911-1918. Implications of the DAP12 involvement are also clear. See, *e.g.*, Bakker, *et al.* (2000) Human Immunology 61:18-27; Lanier, *et al.* (1998) Immunity 8:693-701; Smith, *et al.* (1998) J. Immunol. 161:7-10; Gosselin, *et al.* (1999) J. Leukoc. Biol. 66:165-171; Tomaseho, *et al.* (1998) J. Biol. Chem. 273:34115-34119; and McVicar, *et al.* (1998) J. Biol. Chem. 273:32934-32942. Similarly, or alternatively, DAP10 may be involved. See, *e.g.*, Wu J, *et al.* (1999) Science 285:730-732; and Bauer, *et al.* (1999) Science 285:727-729.

[0232] In particular, the DAP12 coreceptor partner is in the same family as the T cell receptor subunit  $\zeta$  and the Fc $\epsilon$ R $\gamma$ , which possess ITIM motifs, and signal through the pathway involving the syk/zap70 protein tyrosine kinases. The DAP10 has the YxxM motif, which signals through or analogously to the PI3 kinase pathway.

[0233] Certain isoforms of the MHC class I receptors on NK cells lack ITIM sequences in their cytoplasmic domains and it has been proposed that these isoforms activate, rather than inhibit, NK cells. These activating receptors have very short intracellular regions lacking any signaling motifs and they all share a positively charged residue within their transmembrane domain, which suggested the association with an adapter molecule that is capable of signaling. DAP12, a type I disulfide-linked homodimer containing an ITAM non-covalently assembles with the human KIR2DS receptors. DAP12 has a negatively charged aspartic acid residue in its transmembrane region and corresponds to a reported 12-13 kD phosphoprotein that was found to co-immunoprecipitate with KIR2DS.

[0234] Upon receptor engagement, DAP12 becomes phosphorylated and recruits the Syk kinase, thus inducing a signaling cascade similar to T cell receptor. Besides being associated with KIR2DS, a receptor for HLA-C, DAP12 is also expressed at the cell surface of NK cells associated with the activating mouse Ly49D and Ly49H receptors recognizing H-2 and with the human CD94/NKG2C heterodimer receptor complex recognizing HLA-E.

[0235] Recent efforts to identify potential membrane signaling proteins by searching the EST databases have led to the identification of DAP10, a novel 10-kD surface adapter primarily expressed in hematopoietic cells. Although DAP10 has only limited homology with DAP12, its transmembrane domain contains a negatively charged residue that is conserved in the transmembrane regions of DAP12 and all of the CD3 subunits of the TCR. In addition, the

conserved cysteine residues within the extracellular domain of DAP12 and the CD3 chains are also present in DAP10. Interestingly, the human DAP10 and DAP12 genes lie adjacent on chromosome 19q13.1, in opposite transcriptional orientation and separated by only approximately 130 base pairs, presumably as a result of gene duplication. One unique feature of DAP10 is its short, but conserved, cytoplasmic tail which, contains a YxxM signaling motif, a potential src-homology 2 (SH2) domain-binding site for the p85 regulatory subunit of the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI 3-kinase). The physical and functional association of various OX2RH with DAP12 or DAP10 can be determined.

## XII. Genetic analysis, animal studies

[0236] The sequences make available information and reagents useful for determination of the chromosomal mapping, disease marker correlation, and isolation and determination of the genetic structure of the respective genes. Intron/exon structure will be determined, and transgenic and deletion animals will be prepared. See, *e.g.*, Goodnow (1992) "Transgenic Animals" in Roitt (ed.) Encyclopedia of Immunology, Academic Press, San Diego, pp. 1502-1504; Travis (1992) Science 256:1392-1394; Kuhn, *et al.* (1991) Science 254:707-710; Capecchi (1989) Science 244:1288; Robertson (ed. 1987) Teratocarcinomas and Embryonic Stem Cells: A Practical Approach, IRL Press, Oxford; Rosenberg (1992) J. Clinical Oncology 10:180-199; and Cournoyer and Caskey (1993) Ann. Rev. Immunol. 11:297-329.

[0237] To determine function of OX2-OX2R interaction in vitro and in vivo, an adenovirus construct was prepared that produced in soluble form, the extracellular region of OX2RH1 fused to human IgG. A control construct was prepared that produced in soluble form, only the human IgG backbone. In the first instance, supernatants containing these fusion proteins were produced by cellular infection in vitro to test whether the OX2R fusion protein had biological function on the basis of binding to normally expressed mouse OX2. In the first series of studies, tissue sections of mouse spleen from normal as well as OX2-gene knockout (KO) mice, were prepared and OX2R, or control fusion proteins were added, and these reagents detected by addition of an antibody binding to the human Fc portion of the fusion protein, and subsequent immunoperoxidase staining procedures to reveal binding. Weak binding only of the OX2R fusion protein, and only in normal but not OX2 KO mice, was detected on follicular dendritic cells and endothelial cells. Both cell types are known to express very high levels of the ligand OX2. Thus, the reagent bound to a physiological form of OX2 and no binding was observed in spleen where the ligand OX2 was absent due to gene targeting.

[0238] B cells are known to express the ligand OX2, but at lower level than on follicular dendritic cells and endothelial cells. Immunohistochemistry is not a particularly sensitive technique. Thus in a second study, the same fusion proteins were applied to isolated splenic leukocytes from normal and OX2 KO mouse and binding to B cells determined by flow cytometric analysis using mAb specific to the B220 molecule on B cells, and the more sensitive detection of the fusion proteins by secondary antibodies to human IgG coupled to phycoerythrin. In this case, all B cells in normal mice were labeled by the OX2R fusion protein but not by the control fusion protein. The interaction of the OX2R fusion protein with B cells was blocked by addition of a mAb called OX90 that is known to bind to the part of the mouse OX2 molecule that interacts with the OX2R. In addition, no binding above the background level seen with the control fusion protein was observed when OX2R fusion protein was added to B cells from OX2 KO mice.

[0239] The conclusions of these studies were: (1) that the OX2R fusion protein was biologically active and bound to OX2 on hematopoietic and non-hematopoietic cells; and (2) that the major ligand bound by OX2R is indeed the identified ligand OX2, on the basis of anti-OX2 (OX90) binding inhibition and lack of detectable binding to B cells from OX2 KO mice. These data cannot exclude the possibility that there are other ligands bound by the OX2R in addition to the known ligand OX2, as even flow cytometry had not detected cell-surface molecules expressed at very low level.

[0240] Transgenic mice can be generated by standard methods. Such animals are useful to determine the effects of deletion of the gene, in specific tissues, or completely throughout the organism. Such may provide interesting insight into development of the animal or particular tissues in various stages. Moreover, the effect on various responses to biological stress can be evaluated. See, *e.g.*, Hogan, *et al.* (1995) *Manipulating the Mouse Embryo: A Laboratory Manual* (2d ed.) Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press. Likewise, deletion mice, *e.g.*, knock out mice may be generated.

[0241] These animals will be subject to animal models to study the function of the genes in vivo. See, *e.g.*, Gorczynski, *et al.* (1999) *J. Immunol.* 163:1654-1660; Mankoo, *et al.* (1999) *Nature* 400:69-73; Gorczynski, *et al.* (1999) *Transplant. Proc.* 31:577-578; and Gorczynski L, *et al.* (1999) *J. Immunol.* 162:774-781. Of particular interest will be the roles of macrophages or other myeloid cell populations, *e.g.*, in the blood, lymphoid tissues, or solid organs, including the microglia in the nervous system. Tests of susceptibility to infection, autoimmune inflammation,

and neural degeneration are indicated. Both antagonist and agonists will be useful reagents in the in vitro or in vivo models described or made available.

### XIII. Screening for Substances Likely to Have Therapeutic Value

[0242] The biological effect of the OX2R/OX2 interaction can be investigated by using antibody reactive with OX2R (an experimental substitute for OX2) to crosslink OX2R molecules in the macrophage cell surface membrane, and looking for changes in, *e.g.*, nitric oxide production or phosphorylation of signaling proteins.

[0243] The effects of perturbing the OX2R/OX2 interaction can be tested using macrophages carrying OX2R, by exposing them to a cross-linking binding partner such as a mAb for OX2R (*e.g.*, OX102) or a recombinant multivalent version of OX2 in the presence and absence of the candidate substance. Comparing activity of the macrophages (*e.g.*, nitric oxide production or phosphorylation of signaling proteins) in the presence or absence of the candidate compound will indicate whether the candidate substance has a modulatory effect (*e.g.*, inhibition or enhancement).

[0244] Candidate substances can also be tested in well established models of diseases in which macrophages are involved in the pathology of the disease, such as autoimmunity. For instance, established models such as experimental allergic encephalomyelitis can be used, as described and exemplified above, *e.g.*, with the models exhibiting accelerated onset of the autoimmune disease experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE) in mice. OX2R mimetics may be advantageous in chronic conditions such as chronic granulomatosis. Combinations of agonists or antagonists of the OX2/OX2R signaling may be combined with existing therapeutics for such conditions. See Physicians' Desk Reference Medical Economics Co, Montvale, NJ.

[0245] Analyses such as the above will indicate ways in which perturbation of the OX2R/OX2 interaction may be therapeutically beneficial. For example, the invention provides the means to make recombinant versions of OX2RH which can be used in conjunction with the available OX2 proteins to screen for possible pharmacological reagents which block the interaction. The availability of interacting proteins provides the means for high throughput small molecule screening programs, as are used in the pharmacology industry. See, *e.g.*, meetings on High Throughput Screening, International Business Communications, Southborough, MA 01772-1749. Interactions through the cytoplasmic region of OX2RH are likely therapeutic

targets and knowledge of the sequence and its interactions provide a means to develop pharmacological reagents through similar screening methods.

**XIV. Structure activity relationship**

**[0246]** Information on the criticality of particular residues is determined using standard procedures and analysis. Standard mutagenesis analysis is performed, *e.g.*, by generating many different variants at determined positions, *e.g.*, at the positions identified above, and evaluating biological activities of the variants. This may be performed to the extent of determining positions which modify activity, or to focus on specific positions to determine the residues which can be substituted to either retain, block, or modulate biological activity.

**[0247]** Alternatively, analysis of natural variants can indicate what positions tolerate natural mutations. This may result from populational analysis of variation among individuals, or across strains or species. Samples from selected individuals are analyzed, *e.g.*, by PCR analysis and sequencing. This allows evaluation of population polymorphisms.

**[0248]** All citations herein are incorporated herein by reference to the same extent as if each individual publication or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

**[0249]** Many modifications and variations of this invention can be made without departing from its spirit and scope, as will be apparent to those skilled in the art. The specific embodiments described herein are offered by way of example only, and the invention is to be limited by the terms of the appended claims, along with the full scope of equivalents to which such claims are entitled; and the invention is not to be limited by the specific embodiments that have been presented herein by way of example.



Claims

What is claimed is:

1. A composition of matter selected from:
  - a1) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 2;
  - a2) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 2;
  - a3) a natural sequence rodent OX2RH1 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 2;
  - a4) a fusion polypeptide comprising rat OX2RH1 sequence;
  - b1) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 4;
  - b2) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 4;
  - b3) a natural sequence rodent OX2RH1 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 4;
  - b4) a fusion polypeptide comprising human OX2RH1 sequence;
  - c1) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 6;
  - c2) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 6;
  - c3) a natural sequence rodent OX2RH1 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 6;
  - c4) a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH1 sequence;
  - d1) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 8;
  - d2) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 8;
  - d3) a natural sequence rodent OX2RH1 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 8;
  - d4) a fusion polypeptide comprising human OX2RH2 sequence;
  - e1) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 10;
  - e2) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 10;

- e3) a natural sequence rodent OX2RH2 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 10;
  - e4) a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH2 sequence;
  - f1) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12;
  - f2) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12;
  - f3) a natural sequence rodent OX2RH3 comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 12;
  - f4) a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH3 sequence;
  - g1) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 20;
  - g2) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 20;
  - g3) a natural sequence primate OX2RH1.2 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 20;
  - g4) a fusion polypeptide comprising primate OX2RH1.2 sequence;
  - h1) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 23;
  - h2) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 23;
  - h3) a natural sequence rodent OX2RH4 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 23;
- or
- h4) a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH4 sequence.

2. A binding compound comprising an antigen binding site from an antibody, which specifically binds to a natural OX2RH polypeptide of Claim 1, wherein:

- a) said binding compound is in a container;
- b) said OX2RH polypeptide is from a rodent or primate;
- c) said binding compound is an Fv, Fab, or Fab2 fragment;
- d) said binding compound is conjugated to another chemical moiety; or
- e) said antibody:
  - i) is raised against a peptide sequence of a mature polypeptide of Tables 1-3;
  - ii) is raised against a mature OX2RH;
  - iii) is raised to a purified mammalian OX2RH;

- iv) is immunoselected;
- v) is a polyclonal antibody;
- vi) binds to a denatured OX2RH;
- vii) exhibits a Kd to antigen of at least 30  $\mu$ M;
- viii) is attached to a solid substrate, including a bead or plastic membrane;
- ix) is in a sterile composition; or
- x) is detectably labeled, including a fluorescent label.

3. An isolated or recombinant nucleic acid encoding said OX2RH polypeptide of Claim 1, wherein said:

- a) OX2RH is from a mammal; or
- b) said nucleic acid:
  - i) encodes an antigenic peptide sequence of Tables 1-3;
  - ii) encodes a plurality of antigenic peptide sequences of Tables 1-3;
  - iii) exhibits identity over at least thirteen nucleotides to a natural cDNA encoding said segment;
  - iv) is an expression vector;
  - v) further comprises an origin of replication;
  - vi) is from a natural source;
  - vii) comprises a detectable label;
  - viii) comprises synthetic nucleotide sequence;
  - ix) is less than 6 kb, preferably less than 3 kb;
  - x) is from a primate or rodent;
  - xi) comprises a natural full length coding sequence;
  - xii) is a hybridization probe for a gene encoding said OX2RH;
  - xiii) further encodes DAP12 or DAP10; or
  - xiv) is a PCR primer, PCR product, or mutagenesis primer.

4. A nucleic acid which:

- a) hybridizes under wash conditions of 30 minutes at 40° C and less than 2M salt to the coding portion of SEQ ID NO: 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 19, or 22; or
- b) exhibits identity over a stretch of at least about 30 nucleotides to a primate or rodent OX2RH cDNA.

5. A method of modulating physiology or development of a cell or tissue culture cells comprising contacting said cell with an agonist or antagonist of a mammalian OX2RH.

6. The method of Claim 5, wherein said:

a) modulating physiology is:

i) enhancing meloid function; or

ii) enhancing immunity;

b) agonist or antagonist attenuates OX2 mediated signaling to said cell; or

c) said antagonist is:

i) an antibody to said OX2RH;

ii) a soluble OX2RH construct;

iii) a soluble OX2RH-Ig fusion; or

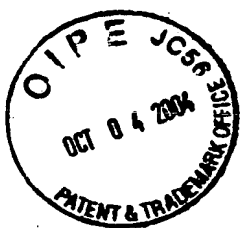
iv) an OX2R antisense nucleic acid.

7. The method of Claim 6, wherein:

a) said modulating of physiology is enhancement of meloid cell function in vitro, and said antagonist is an OX2 mutein; or

b) said modulating of physiology is enhancement of immunity in an animal being systemically treated with said antagonist.

8. A method for identification of a non-OX2 ligand for an OX2R, said method comprising screening a library of genes from an OX2 knock out mouse for binding to an OX2R-Ig fusion protein, and identifying genes which bind to said fusion protein.



P A T E N T  
Docket 140942000900

## SEQUENCE SUBMISSION

SEQ ID NO: 1 is rodent OX2R nucleotide sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 2 is rodent OX2R polypeptide sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 3 is primate OX2R homolog 1 nucleotide sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 4 is primate OX2R homolog 1 polypeptide sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 5 is rodent OX2R homolog 1 nucleotide sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 6 is rodent OX2R homolog 1 polypeptide sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 7 is primate OX2R homolog 2 nucleic acid sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 8 is primate OX2R homolog 2 polypeptide sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 9 is rodent OX2R homolog 2 nucleic acid sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 10 is rodent OX2R homolog 2 polypeptide sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 11 is rodent OX2R homolog 3 nucleic acid sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 12 is rodent OX2R homolog 3 polypeptide sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 13 is rodent OX2R polypeptide encoding sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 14 is primate OX2R homolog 1 polypeptide encoding sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 15 is rodent OX2R homolog 1 polypeptide encoding sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 16 is primate OX2R homolog 2 polypeptide encoding sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 17 is rodent OX2R homolog 2 polypeptide encoding sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 18 is rodent OX2R homolog 3 polypeptide encoding sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 19 is primate OX2R homolog 1.2 nucleotide sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 20 is primate OX2R homolog 1.2 polypeptide sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 21 is primate OX2R homolog 1.2 polypeptide encoding sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 22 is rodent OX2R homolog 4 nucleic acid sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 23 is rodent OX2R homolog 4 polypeptide sequence.  
SEQ ID NO: 24 is rodent OX2R homolog 4 polypeptide encoding sequence.

<110> Medical Research Council, Great Britain; and Schering Corporation

<120> Mammalian Proteins; Related Reagents and Methods

<130> DX01052K1

<140>

<141>

<160> 24

<170> PatentIn Ver. 2.0

<210> 1

<211> 1574

<212> DNA

<213> Unknown

<220>

<223> Description of Unknown Organism:rodent; surmised  
rattus rattus

<220>

<221> CDS

<222> (91)..(1071)

<220>

<221> mat\_peptide

<222> (162)..(1071)

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

```

<400> 1
agcggagggga tcctggtcat ggtcaccgct gctcccctac ctgtgaagag. aaagagcacc 60

gagtgaagccg ctgaaaacca gaaaaccgaa atg ctc tgc ttt tgg aga act tct 114
                               Met Leu Cys Phe Trp Arg Thr Ser
                               -20

cac gta gca gta ctc ttg atc tgg ggg gtc ttc gcg gct gag tca agt 162
His Val Ala Val Leu Leu Ile Trp Gly Val Phe Ala Ala Glu Ser Ser
   -15                               -10                               -5                               -1

tgt cct gat aag aat caa aca atg cag aac aat tca tca act atg aca 210
Cys Pro Asp Lys Asn Gln Thr Met Gln Asn Asn Ser Ser Thr Met Thr
   1                               5                               10                               15

gaa gtt aac act aca gtg ttt gta cag atg ggt aaa aag gct ctg ctc 258
Glu Val Asn Thr Thr Val Phe Val Gln Met Gly Lys Lys Ala Leu Leu
                               20                               25                               30

tgc tgc cct tct att tca ctg aca aaa gta ata tta ata aca tgg aca 306
Cys Cys Pro Ser Ile Ser Leu Thr Lys Val Ile Leu Ile Thr Trp Thr
                               35                               40                               45

ata acc ctc aga gga cag cct tcc tgc ata ata tcc tac aaa gca gac 354
Ile Thr Leu Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Ile Ile Ser Tyr Lys Ala Asp
   50                               55                               60

aca agg gag acc cat gaa agc aac tgc tcg gac aga agc atc acc tgg 402
Thr Arg Glu Thr His Glu Ser Asn Cys Ser Asp Arg Ser Ile Thr Trp
   65                               70                               75                               80

gcc tcc aca cct gac ctc gct cct gac ctt cag atc agt gca gtg gcc 450
Ala Ser Thr Pro Asp Leu Ala Pro Asp Leu Gln Ile Ser Ala Val Ala
                               85                               90                               95

ctc cag cat gaa ggg cgt tac tca tgt gat ata gca gta cct gac ggg 498
Leu Gln His Glu Gly Arg Tyr Ser Cys Asp Ile Ala Val Pro Asp Gly
   100                               105                               110

aat ttc caa aac atc tat gac ctc caa gtg ctg gtg ccc cct gaa gta 546
Asn Phe Gln Asn Ile Tyr Asp Leu Gln Val Leu Val Pro Pro Glu Val
   115                               120                               125

acc cac ttt cca ggg gaa aat aga act gca gtt tgt gag gcg att gca 594
Thr His Phe Pro Gly Glu Asn Arg Thr Ala Val Cys Glu Ala Ile Ala
   130                               135                               140

ggc aaa cct gct gcg cag atc tct tgg acg cca gat ggg gat tgt gtc 642
Gly Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln Ile Ser Trp Thr Pro Asp Gly Asp Cys Val
   145                               150                               155                               160

gct aag aat gaa tca cac agc aat ggc acc gtg act gtc cgg agc aca 690
Ala Lys Asn Glu Ser His Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Arg Ser Thr
                               165                               170                               175

tgc cac tgg gag cag agc cac gtg tct gtc gtg ttc tgt gtt gtc tct 738
Cys His Trp Glu Gln Ser His Val Ser Val Val Phe Cys Val Val Ser
                               180                               185                               190

cac ttg aca act ggt aac cag tct ctg tct ata gaa ctg ggt aga ggg 786
His Leu Thr Thr Gly Asn Gln Ser Leu Ser Ile Glu Leu Gly Arg Gly
   195                               200                               205

```

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

ggt gac caa tta tta gga tca tac att caa tac atc atc cca tct att Gly Asp Gln Leu Leu Gly Ser Tyr Ile Gln Tyr Ile Ile Pro Ser Ile 210                              215                              220	834
att att ttg atc atc ata gga tgc att tgt ctt ttg aaa atc agt ggc Ile Ile Leu Ile Ile Ile Gly Cys Ile Cys Leu Leu Lys Ile Ser Gly 225                              230                              235                              240	882
tgc aga aaa tgt aaa ttg cca aaa tcg gga gct act cca gat att gag Cys Arg Lys Cys Lys Leu Pro Lys Ser Gly Ala Thr Pro Asp Ile Glu 245                              250                              255	930
gag gat gaa atg cag ccg tat gct agc tac aca gag aag agc aat cca Glu Asp Glu Met Gln Pro Tyr Ala Ser Tyr Thr Glu Lys Ser Asn Pro 260                              265                              270	978
ctc tat gat act gtg acc acg acg gag gca cac cca gcg tca caa ggc Leu Tyr Asp Thr Val Thr Thr Thr Glu Ala His Pro Ala Ser Gln Gly 275                              280                              285	1026
aaa gtc aat ggc aca gac tgt ctt act ttg tca gcc atg gga atc Lys Val Asn Gly Thr Asp Cys Leu Thr Leu Ser Ala Met Gly Ile 290                              295                              300	1071
tagaaccaag gaaaagaagt caagagacat cataattact gcttttcttt ctttaaactt 1131 ctccaatgga gggaaattag ctcttctgaa gttcttagaa agcacaaatg ttctaattgga 1191 ttgaccttta agttcttcta tcattggaag tttggaatct ttgctgctac ctgttaattc 1251 taggaagaac tgatttaatt attacaaaga aagcacattg ttatggtaaa atatcaaatt 1311 gtgcaataca atgatgaaaa ctgagtttcc tcaagaaata actgcagaag gaacaatcat 1371 tactaaagca tttcatgtga gttcttccaa aaaagaaaat ccctgtgtat acgacatgat 1431 tatggtatgt gtgtgccttt atatgtttgt ttacaaatgt gtatatatgc acacatctga 1491 ttatcaagac atctctgtca aaaactcact ggcgttccag atttatgaaa gctaataaag 1551 tgagtattgg agatgttttt ata 1574	

<210> 2  
 <211> 327  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Unknown

<400> 2  
 Met Leu Cys Phe Trp Arg Thr Ser His Val Ala Val Leu Leu Ile Trp  
                               -20                              -15                              -10  
 Gly Val Phe Ala Ala Glu Ser Ser Cys Pro Asp Lys Asn Gln Thr Met  
                               -5                              -1                              1                              5  
 Gln Asn Asn Ser Ser Thr Met Thr Glu Val Asn Thr Thr Val Phe Val  
       10                              15                              20  
 Gln Met Gly Lys Lys Ala Leu Leu Cys Cys Pro Ser Ile Ser Leu Thr  
       25                              30                              35                              40  
 Lys Val Ile Leu Ile Thr Trp Thr Ile Thr Leu Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser  
                               45                              50                              55

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

Cys	Ile	Ile	Ser	Tyr	Lys	Ala	Asp	Thr	Arg	Glu	Thr	His	Glu	Ser	Asn	
			60					65					70			
Cys	Ser	Asp	Arg	Ser	Ile	Thr	Trp	Ala	Ser	Thr	Pro	Asp	Leu	Ala	Pro	
		75					80					85				
Asp	Leu	Gln	Ile	Ser	Ala	Val	Ala	Leu	Gln	His	Glu	Gly	Arg	Tyr	Ser	
	90					95					100					
Cys	Asp	Ile	Ala	Val	Pro	Asp	Gly	Asn	Phe	Gln	Asn	Ile	Tyr	Asp	Leu	
105					110					115					120	
Gln	Val	Leu	Val	Pro	Pro	Glu	Val	Thr	His	Phe	Pro	Gly	Glu	Asn	Arg	
				125					130					135		
Thr	Ala	Val	Cys	Glu	Ala	Ile	Ala	Gly	Lys	Pro	Ala	Ala	Gln	Ile	Ser	
			140					145					150			
Trp	Thr	Pro	Asp	Gly	Asp	Cys	Val	Ala	Lys	Asn	Glu	Ser	His	Ser	Asn	
		155					160					165				
Gly	Thr	Val	Thr	Val	Arg	Ser	Thr	Cys	His	Trp	Glu	Gln	Ser	His	Val	
	170					175					180					
Ser	Val	Val	Phe	Cys	Val	Val	Ser	His	Leu	Thr	Thr	Gly	Asn	Gln	Ser	
185					190					195					200	
Leu	Ser	Ile	Glu	Leu	Gly	Arg	Gly	Gly	Asp	Gln	Leu	Leu	Gly	Ser	Tyr	
				205					210					215		
Ile	Gln	Tyr	Ile	Ile	Pro	Ser	Ile	Ile	Ile	Leu	Ile	Ile	Ile	Gly	Cys	
		220						225						230		
Ile	Cys	Leu	Leu	Lys	Ile	Ser	Gly	Cys	Arg	Lys	Cys	Lys	Leu	Pro	Lys	
		235					240					245				
Ser	Gly	Ala	Thr	Pro	Asp	Ile	Glu	Glu	Asp	Glu	Met	Gln	Pro	Tyr	Ala	
	250					255					260					
Ser	Tyr	Thr	Glu	Lys	Ser	Asn	Pro	Leu	Tyr	Asp	Thr	Val	Thr	Thr	Thr	
265					270					275					280	
Glu	Ala	His	Pro	Ala	Ser	Gln	Gly	Lys	Val	Asn	Gly	Thr	Asp	Cys	Leu	
				285					290					295		
Thr	Leu	Ser	Ala	Met	Gly	Ile										
			300													

<210> 3  
<211> 1604  
<212> DNA  
<213> Unknown

<220>  
<223> Description of Unknown Organism:primate; surmised  
homo sapiens

<220>  
<221> CDS  
<222> (217)..(1101)



**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

<220>  
<221> mat\_peptide  
<222> (295)..(1101)

<400> 3

```

cagagaaaag cttctgttcg tccaagttac taaccaggct aaaccacata gacgtgaagg 60
aaggggctag aaggaaggga gtgccccact gttgatgggg taagaggatc ctgtactgag 120
aagttgacca gagaggggtct caccatgcgc acagttcctt ctgtaccagt gtggaggaaa 180
agtactgagt gaagggcaga aaaagagaaa acagaa atg ctc tgc cct tgg aga 234
                                         Met Leu Cys Pro Trp Arg
                                         -25

act gct aac cta ggg cta ctg ttg att ttg act atc ttc tta gtg gcc 282
Thr Ala Asn Leu Gly Leu Leu Leu Ile Leu Thr Ile Phe Leu Val Ala
-20                               -15                               -10                               -5

gaa gcg gag ggt gct gct caa cca aac aac tca tta atg ctg caa act 330
Glu Ala Glu Gly Ala Ala Gln Pro Asn Asn Ser Leu Met Leu Gln Thr
                               -1   1                               5                               10

agc aag gag aat cat gct tta gct tca agc agt tta tgt atg gat gaa 378
Ser Lys Glu Asn His Ala Leu Ala Ser Ser Ser Leu Cys Met Asp Glu
                               15                               20                               25

aaa cag att aca cag aac tac tcg aaa gta ctc gca gaa gtt aac act 426
Lys Gln Ile Thr Gln Asn Tyr Ser Lys Val Leu Ala Glu Val Asn Thr
                               30                               35                               40

tca tgg cct gta aag atg gct aca aat gct gtg ctt tgt tgc cct cct 474
Ser Trp Pro Val Lys Met Ala Thr Asn Ala Val Leu Cys Cys Pro Pro
45                               50                               55                               60

atc gca tta aga aat ttg atc ata ata aca tgg gaa ata atc ctg aga 522
Ile Ala Leu Arg Asn Leu Ile Ile Ile Thr Trp Glu Ile Ile Leu Arg
                               65                               70                               75

ggc cag cct tcc tgc aca aaa gcc tac aag aaa gaa aca aat gag acc 570
Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Thr Lys Ala Tyr Lys Lys Glu Thr Asn Glu Thr
                               80                               85                               90

aag gaa acc aac tgt act gat gag aga ata acc tgg gtc tcc aga cct 618
Lys Glu Thr Asn Cys Thr Asp Glu Arg Ile Thr Trp Val Ser Arg Pro
95                               100                               105

gat cag aat tcg gac ctt cag att cgt acc gtg gcc atc act cat gac 666
Asp Gln Asn Ser Asp Leu Gln Ile Arg Thr Val Ala Ile Thr His Asp
110                               115                               120

ggg tat tac aga tgc ata atg gta aca cct gat ggg aat ttc cat cgt 714
Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Cys Ile Met Val Thr Pro Asp Gly Asn Phe His Arg
125                               130                               135                               140

gga tat cac ctc caa gtg tta gtt aca cct gaa gtg acc ctg ttt caa 762
Gly Tyr His Leu Gln Val Leu Val Thr Pro Glu Val Thr Leu Phe Gln
                               145                               150                               155

aac agg aat aga act gca gta tgc aag gca gtt gca ggg aag cca gct 810
Asn Arg Asn Arg Thr Ala Val Cys Lys Ala Val Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala
                               160                               165                               170

```

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

gcg cat atc tcc tgg atc cca gag ggc gat tgt gcc act aag caa gaa	858
Ala His Ile Ser Trp Ile Pro Glu Gly Asp Cys Ala Thr Lys Gln Glu	
175 180 185	
tac tgg agc aat ggc aca gtg act gtt aag agt aca tgc cac tgg gag	906
Tyr Trp Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Lys Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu	
190 195 200	
gtc cac aat gtg tct acc gtg acc tgc cac gtc tcc cat ttg act ggc	954
Val His Asn Val Ser Thr Val Thr Cys His Val Ser His Leu Thr Gly	
205 210 215 220	
aac aag agt ctg tac ata gag cta ctt cct gtt cca ggt gcc aaa aaa	1002
Asn Lys Ser Leu Tyr Ile Glu Leu Leu Pro Val Pro Gly Ala Lys Lys	
225 230 235	
atc agc aaa att ata tat tcc ata tat cat cct tac tat tat tta	1050
Ile Ser Lys Ile Ile Tyr Ser Ile Tyr His Pro Tyr Tyr Tyr Tyr Leu	
240 245 250	
gac cat cgt ggg att cat ttg gtt gtt gaa agt caa tgg ctg cag aaa	1098
Asp His Arg Gly Ile His Leu Val Val Glu Ser Gln Trp Leu Gln Lys	
255 260 265	
ata taaattgaat aaaacagaat ctactccagt tgttgaggag gatgaaatgc	1151
Ile	
agccctatgc cagctacaca gagaagaaca atcctctcta tgatactaca aacaagggtga	1211
aggcatctga ggcattacaa agtgaagttg acacagacct ccatacttta taagttgttg	1271
gactctagta ccaagaaaca acaacaaacg agatacatta taattactgt ctgattttct	1331
tacagttcta gaatgaagac ttatattgaa attaggtttt ccaaggttct tagaagacat	1391
tttaattggat tctcattcat acccttgtat aattggaatt tttgattctt agctgctacc	1451
agctagttct ctgaagaact gatgttatta caaagaaaat acatgcccat gaccaaatat	1511
tcaaattgtg caggacagta aataatgaaa accaaaatttc ctcaagaaat aactgaagaa	1571
ggagcaagtg tgaacagttt cttgtgtatc ctt	1604

<210> 4  
<211> 295  
<212> PRT  
<213> Unknown

<400> 4  
Met Leu Cys Pro Trp Arg Thr Ala Asn Leu Gly Leu Leu Leu Ile Leu  
-25 -20 -15

Thr Ile Phe Leu Val Ala Glu Ala Glu Gly Ala Ala Gln Pro Asn Asn  
-10 -5 -1 1 5

Ser Leu Met Leu Gln Thr Ser Lys Glu Asn His Ala Leu Ala Ser Ser  
10 15 20

Ser Leu Cys Met Asp Glu Lys Gln Ile Thr Gln Asn Tyr Ser Lys Val  
25 30 35

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

```

Leu Ala Glu Val Asn Thr Ser Trp Pro Val Lys Met Ala Thr Asn Ala
  40                               45                               50

Val Leu Cys Cys Pro Pro Ile Ala Leu Arg Asn Leu Ile Ile Ile Thr
  55                               60                               65                               70

Trp Glu Ile Ile Leu Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Thr Lys Ala Tyr Lys
                               75                               80                               85

Lys Glu Thr Asn Glu Thr Lys Glu Thr Asn Cys Thr Asp Glu Arg Ile
                               90                               95                               100

Thr Trp Val Ser Arg Pro Asp Gln Asn Ser Asp Leu Gln Ile Arg Thr
  105                               110                               115

Val Ala Ile Thr His Asp Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Cys Ile Met Val Thr Pro
  120                               125                               130

Asp Gly Asn Phe His Arg Gly Tyr His Leu Gln Val Leu Val Thr Pro
  135                               140                               145                               150

Glu Val Thr Leu Phe Gln Asn Arg Asn Arg Thr Ala Val Cys Lys Ala
                               155                               160                               165

Val Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala Ala His Ile Ser Trp Ile Pro Glu Gly Asp
  170                               175                               180

Cys Ala Thr Lys Gln Glu Tyr Trp Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Lys
  185                               190                               195

Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu Val His Asn Val Ser Thr Val Thr Cys His
  200                               205                               210

Val Ser His Leu Thr Gly Asn Lys Ser Leu Tyr Ile Glu Leu Leu Pro
  215                               220                               225                               230

Val Pro Gly Ala Lys Lys Ile Ser Lys Ile Ile Tyr Ser Ile Tyr His
  235                               240                               245

Pro Tyr Tyr Tyr Tyr Leu Asp His Arg Gly Ile His Leu Val Val Glu
  250                               255                               260

Ser Gln Trp Leu Gln Lys Ile
  265

```

<210> 5  
<211> 1490  
<212> DNA  
<213> Unknown

<220>  
<223> Description of Unknown Organism:rodent; surmised  
mus musculus

<220>  
<221> CDS  
<222> (10)..(987)

<220>  
<221> mat\_peptide  
<222> (85)..(987)

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

<400> 5

```

aaaaccgaa atg ttt tgc ttt tgg aga act tct gcc cta gca gtg ctc tta 51
      Met Phe Cys Phe Trp Arg Thr Ser Ala Leu Ala Val Leu Leu
      -25                      -20                      -15

ata tgg ggg gtc ttt gtg gct ggg tca agt tgt act gat aag aat caa 99
Ile Trp Gly Val Phe Val Ala Gly Ser Ser Cys Thr Asp Lys Asn Gln
      -10                      -5                      -1 1 5

aca aca cag aac aac agt tca tct cct ctg aca caa gtg aac act aca 147
Thr Thr Gln Asn Asn Ser Ser Ser Pro Leu Thr Gln Val Asn Thr Thr
                        10                      15                      20

gtg tct gta cag ata ggt aca aag gct ctg ctc tgc tgc ttt tct att 195
Val Ser Val Gln Ile Gly Thr Lys Ala Leu Leu Cys Cys Phe Ser Ile
                        25                      30                      35

cca ctg aca aaa gca gta tta atc aca tgg ata ata aag ctc aga ggc 243
Pro Leu Thr Lys Ala Val Leu Ile Thr Trp Ile Ile Lys Leu Arg Gly
                        40                      45                      50

ctg cca tcc tgc aca ata gca tac aaa gta gat aca aag acc aat gaa 291
Leu Pro Ser Cys Thr Ile Ala Tyr Lys Val Asp Thr Lys Thr Asn Glu
                        55                      60                      65

acc agc tgc ttg ggc agg aac atc acc tgg gcc tcc aca cct gac cac 339
Thr Ser Cys Leu Gly Arg Asn Ile Thr Trp Ala Ser Thr Pro Asp His
      70                      75                      80                      85

agt cct gaa ctt cag atc agt gca gtg acc ctc cag cat gag ggg act 387
Ser Pro Glu Leu Gln Ile Ser Ala Val Thr Leu Gln His Glu Gly Thr
                        90                      95                      100

tac aca tgt gag aca gta aca cct gaa ggg aat ttt gaa aaa aac tat 435
Tyr Thr Cys Glu Thr Val Thr Pro Glu Gly Asn Phe Glu Lys Asn Tyr
                        105                      110                      115

gac ctc caa gtg ctg gtg ccc cct gaa gta acc tac ttt cca gag aaa 483
Asp Leu Gln Val Leu Val Pro Pro Glu Val Thr Tyr Phe Pro Glu Lys
                        120                      125                      130

aac aga tct gca gtc tgt gag gca atg gca ggc aag cct gct gca cag 531
Asn Arg Ser Ala Val Cys Glu Ala Met Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln
                        135                      140                      145

atc tct tgg tct cca gat ggg gac tgt gtc act acg agt gaa tca cac 579
Ile Ser Trp Ser Pro Asp Gly Asp Cys Val Thr Thr Ser Glu Ser His
      150                      155                      160                      165

agc aat ggc act gtg act gtc agg agc aca tgc cac tgg gag cag aac 627
Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Arg Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu Gln Asn
                        170                      175                      180

aat gtg tct gat gtg tcc tgc att gtc tct cat ttg act ggt aac caa 675
Asn Val Ser Asp Val Ser Cys Ile Val Ser His Leu Thr Gly Asn Gln
                        185                      190                      195

tct ctg tcc ata gaa ctg agt aga ggt ggt aac caa tca tta cga cca 723
Ser Leu Ser Ile Glu Leu Ser Arg Gly Gly Asn Gln Ser Leu Arg Pro
                        200                      205                      210

```

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

tat att cca tac atc ata cca tca att atc att ttg atc atc ata gga Tyr Ile Pro Tyr Ile Ile Pro Ser Ile Ile Ile Leu Ile Ile Ile Gly 215 220 225	771																									
tgc att tgt ctt ttg aaa atc agt ggc ttc aga aaa tgc aaa ttg cca Cys Ile Cys Leu Leu Lys Ile Ser Gly Phe Arg Lys Cys Lys Leu Pro 230 235 240 245	819																									
aaa tta gaa gct act tca gct att gag gag gat gaa atg cag cct tat Lys Leu Glu Ala Thr Ser Ala Ile Glu Glu Asp Glu Met Gln Pro Tyr 250 255 260	867																									
gct agc tat aca gag aag agc aat cca ctc tat gat act gtg act aag Ala Ser Tyr Thr Glu Lys Ser Asn Pro Leu Tyr Asp Thr Val Thr Lys 265 270 275	915																									
gtg gag gca ttt cca gta tca caa ggc gaa gtc aat ggc aca gac tgc Val Glu Ala Phe Pro Val Ser Gln Gly Glu Val Asn Gly Thr Asp Cys 280 285 290	963																									
ctt act ttg tcg gcc att gga atc tagaaccaag aaaaaagaag tcaagagaca Leu Thr Leu Ser Ala Ile Gly Ile 295 300	1017																									
tcataattac tgctttgctt tctttaaaat tcgacaatgg aaggactact tggaaattag	1077																									
ctcttccaaa gctattaaaa agcacaaatg ttctaatagaa attgcattta aattctatca	1137																									
ttggaagtgtt ggaatctctg ctgctacctg ttaatttttag gaagaactga tttaattatt	1197																									
acaaagaaaag cacatgggtta tgggtgaaata tcaagttgtg caataaagta tgatgaaaac	1257																									
tgagtttcct caagaaataa ctgcaggagg aacaatcatc actaaagaat ttcatgtgag	1317																									
ttcttacaaa aaaattccta tgtatacatg actatggtat gtgtgtccaa ttacatgttt	1377																									
atttacaaat gtgtatatat gcacacattt gcttttcagg acatctcctt gtaaaaaaca	1437																									
cactggagtt ttggatttat aaaagcttat aaagtgaagca ttggagatat ttt	1490																									
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>&lt;210&gt; 6</span> <span>&lt;211&gt; 326</span> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>&lt;212&gt; PRT</span> <span>&lt;213&gt; Unknown</span> </div>																										
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>&lt;400&gt; 6</span> </div> <table border="0" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%;">Met Phe Cys Phe Trp Arg Thr Ser Ala Leu Ala Val Leu Leu Ile Trp</td> <td style="width: 15%; text-align: right;">-25</td> <td style="width: 15%; text-align: right;">-20</td> <td style="width: 15%; text-align: right;">-15</td> <td style="width: 15%; text-align: right;">-10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gly Val Phe Val Ala Gly Ser Ser Cys Thr Asp Lys Asn Gln Thr Thr</td> <td style="text-align: right;">-5</td> <td style="text-align: right;">-1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gln Asn Asn Ser Ser Ser Pro Leu Thr Gln Val Asn Thr Thr Val Ser</td> <td style="text-align: right;">10</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15</td> <td style="text-align: right;">20</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Val Gln Ile Gly Thr Lys Ala Leu Leu Cys Cys Phe Ser Ile Pro Leu</td> <td style="text-align: right;">25</td> <td style="text-align: right;">30</td> <td style="text-align: right;">35</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Thr Lys Ala Val Leu Ile Thr Trp Ile Ile Lys Leu Arg Gly Leu Pro</td> <td style="text-align: right;">40</td> <td style="text-align: right;">45</td> <td style="text-align: right;">50</td> <td style="text-align: right;">55</td> </tr> </table>	Met Phe Cys Phe Trp Arg Thr Ser Ala Leu Ala Val Leu Leu Ile Trp	-25	-20	-15	-10	Gly Val Phe Val Ala Gly Ser Ser Cys Thr Asp Lys Asn Gln Thr Thr	-5	-1	1	5	Gln Asn Asn Ser Ser Ser Pro Leu Thr Gln Val Asn Thr Thr Val Ser	10	15	20		Val Gln Ile Gly Thr Lys Ala Leu Leu Cys Cys Phe Ser Ile Pro Leu	25	30	35		Thr Lys Ala Val Leu Ile Thr Trp Ile Ile Lys Leu Arg Gly Leu Pro	40	45	50	55	
Met Phe Cys Phe Trp Arg Thr Ser Ala Leu Ala Val Leu Leu Ile Trp	-25	-20	-15	-10																						
Gly Val Phe Val Ala Gly Ser Ser Cys Thr Asp Lys Asn Gln Thr Thr	-5	-1	1	5																						
Gln Asn Asn Ser Ser Ser Pro Leu Thr Gln Val Asn Thr Thr Val Ser	10	15	20																							
Val Gln Ile Gly Thr Lys Ala Leu Leu Cys Cys Phe Ser Ile Pro Leu	25	30	35																							
Thr Lys Ala Val Leu Ile Thr Trp Ile Ile Lys Leu Arg Gly Leu Pro	40	45	50	55																						

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

```

Ser Cys Thr Ile Ala Tyr Lys Val Asp Thr Lys Thr Asn Glu Thr Ser
                    60                    65                    70
Cys Leu Gly Arg Asn Ile Thr Trp Ala Ser Thr Pro Asp His Ser Pro
                    75                    80                    85
Glu Leu Gln Ile Ser Ala Val Thr Leu Gln His Glu Gly Thr Tyr Thr
                    90                    95                    100
Cys Glu Thr Val Thr Pro Glu Gly Asn Phe Glu Lys Asn Tyr Asp Leu
    105                    110                    115
Gln Val Leu Val Pro Pro Glu Val Thr Tyr Phe Pro Glu Lys Asn Arg
    120                    125                    130                    135
Ser Ala Val Cys Glu Ala Met Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln Ile Ser
                    140                    145                    150
Trp Ser Pro Asp Gly Asp Cys Val Thr Thr Ser Glu Ser His Ser Asn
                    155                    160                    165
Gly Thr Val Thr Val Arg Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu Gln Asn Asn Val
    170                    175                    180
Ser Asp Val Ser Cys Ile Val Ser His Leu Thr Gly Asn Gln Ser Leu
    185                    190                    195
Ser Ile Glu Leu Ser Arg Gly Gly Asn Gln Ser Leu Arg Pro Tyr Ile
    200                    205                    210                    215
Pro Tyr Ile Ile Pro Ser Ile Ile Ile Leu Ile Ile Ile Gly Cys Ile
                    220                    225                    230
Cys Leu Leu Lys Ile Ser Gly Phe Arg Lys Cys Lys Leu Pro Lys Leu
                    235                    240                    245
Glu Ala Thr Ser Ala Ile Glu Glu Asp Glu Met Gln Pro Tyr Ala Ser
    250                    255                    260
Tyr Thr Glu Lys Ser Asn Pro Leu Tyr Asp Thr Val Thr Lys Val Glu
    265                    270                    275
Ala Phe Pro Val Ser Gln Gly Glu Val Asn Gly Thr Asp Cys Leu Thr
    280                    285                    290                    295
Leu Ser Ala Ile Gly Ile
                    300

```

<210> 7  
<211> 1010  
<212> DNA  
<213> Unknown

<220>  
<223> Description of Unknown Organism:primate; surmised  
homo sapiens

<220>  
<221> CDS  
<222> (1)..(750)

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

```

<400> 7
atg ggt gga aag cag atg aca cag aac tat tca aca att ttt gca gaa 48
Met Gly Gly Lys Gln Met Thr Gln Asn Tyr Ser Thr Ile Phe Ala Glu
  1          5          10          15

ggt aac att tca cag cct gta ctg atg gat ata aat gct gtg ctt tgt 96
Gly Asn Ile Ser Gln Pro Val Leu Met Asp Ile Asn Ala Val Leu Cys
          20          25          30

tgc cct cct att gca tta aga aat ttg atc ata ata aca tgg gaa ata 144
Cys Pro Pro Ile Ala Leu Arg Asn Leu Ile Ile Ile Thr Trp Glu Ile
          35          40          45

atc ctg aga ggc cag cct tcc tgc aca aaa gcc tac aag aaa gaa aca 192
Ile Leu Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Thr Lys Ala Tyr Lys Lys Glu Thr
          50          55          60

aat gag acc aag gaa acc aac tgt act gtt gag aga ata acc tgg gtc 240
Asn Glu Thr Lys Glu Thr Asn Cys Thr Val Glu Arg Ile Thr Trp Val
          65          70          75          80

tct aga cct gat cag aat tcg gac ctt cag att cgt ccg gtg gac acc 288
Ser Arg Pro Asp Gln Asn Ser Asp Leu Gln Ile Arg Pro Val Asp Thr
          85          90          95

act cat gac ggg tat tac aga ggc ata gtg gta aca cct gat ggg aat 336
Thr His Asp Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Gly Ile Val Val Thr Pro Asp Gly Asn
          100          105          110

ttc cat cgt gga tat cac ctc caa gtg tta gtt aca ccc gaa gtg aac 384
Phe His Arg Gly Tyr His Leu Gln Val Leu Val Thr Pro Glu Val Asn
          115          120          125

cta ttt caa agc agg aat ata act gca gta tgc aag gca gtt aca ggg 432
Leu Phe Gln Ser Arg Asn Ile Thr Ala Val Cys Lys Ala Val Thr Gly
          130          135          140

aag cca gct gcc cag atc tcc tgg atc cca gag gga tct att ctt gcc 480
Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln Ile Ser Trp Ile Pro Glu Gly Ser Ile Leu Ala
          145          150          155          160

act aag caa gaa tac tgg ggc aat ggc aca gtg acg gtt aag agt aca 528
Thr Lys Gln Glu Tyr Trp Gly Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Lys Ser Thr
          165          170          175

tgc ccc tgg gag ggc cac aag tct act gtg acc tgc cat gtc tcc cat 576
Cys Pro Trp Glu Gly His Lys Ser Thr Val Thr Cys His Val Ser His
          180          185          190

ttg act ggc aac aag agt ctg tcc gta aag ttg aat tca ggt ctc aga 624
Leu Thr Gly Asn Lys Ser Leu Ser Val Lys Leu Asn Ser Gly Leu Arg
          195          200          205

acc tca gga tct cca gcg ttg tcc tta ctg atc att ctt tat gtg aaa 672
Thr Ser Gly Ser Pro Ala Leu Ser Leu Leu Ile Ile Leu Tyr Val Lys
          210          215          220

ctc tct ctt ttt gtg gtc att ctg gtc acc aca gga ttt gtt ttc ttc 720
Leu Ser Leu Phe Val Val Ile Leu Val Thr Thr Gly Phe Val Phe Phe
          225          230          235          240

```

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

cag agg ata aat cat gtc aga aaa gtt ctt taaagaagaa ggaagggctt 770  
Gln Arg Ile Asn His Val Arg Lys Val Leu  
245 250

tcttttgctt ctctccttg tctctggact gcaacattgg tgagatgagt gatgggtccag 830  
cagtgaactt gggccatgga tgatgttaag gatagaagcc actcagtagg atagaagaaa 890  
agaaagatgg aagaaggatc ctgggcttga tgaccatgaa gtttccttat aaaccctcaa 950  
ccacctattc attgacttct tttgtgtag agtgaataaa attttgttca tgccagtgtt 1010

<210> 8  
<211> 250  
<212> PRT  
<213> Unknown

<400> 8  
Met Gly Gly Lys Gln Met Thr Gln Asn Tyr Ser Thr Ile Phe Ala Glu  
1 5 10 15  
Gly Asn Ile Ser Gln Pro Val Leu Met Asp Ile Asn Ala Val Leu Cys  
20 25 30  
Cys Pro Pro Ile Ala Leu Arg Asn Leu Ile Ile Ile Thr Trp Glu Ile  
35 40 45  
Ile Leu Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Thr Lys Ala Tyr Lys Lys Glu Thr  
50 55 60  
Asn Glu Thr Lys Glu Thr Asn Cys Thr Val Glu Arg Ile Thr Trp Val  
65 70 75 80  
Ser Arg Pro Asp Gln Asn Ser Asp Leu Gln Ile Arg Pro Val Asp Thr  
85 90 95  
Thr His Asp Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Gly Ile Val Val Thr Pro Asp Gly Asn  
100 105 110  
Phe His Arg Gly Tyr His Leu Gln Val Leu Val Thr Pro Glu Val Asn  
115 120 125  
Leu Phe Gln Ser Arg Asn Ile Thr Ala Val Cys Lys Ala Val Thr Gly  
130 135 140  
Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln Ile Ser Trp Ile Pro Glu Gly Ser Ile Leu Ala  
145 150 155 160  
Thr Lys Gln Glu Tyr Trp Gly Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Lys Ser Thr  
165 170 175  
Cys Pro Trp Glu Gly His Lys Ser Thr Val Thr Cys His Val Ser His  
180 185 190  
Leu Thr Gly Asn Lys Ser Leu Ser Val Lys Leu Asn Ser Gly Leu Arg  
195 200 205  
Thr Ser Gly Ser Pro Ala Leu Ser Leu Leu Ile Ile Leu Tyr Val Lys  
210 215 220  
Leu Ser Leu Phe Val Val Ile Leu Val Thr Thr Gly Phe Val Phe Phe  
225 230 235 240



**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

Gln Arg Ile Asn His Val Arg Lys Val Leu  
245 250

<210> 9  
<211> 1085  
<212> DNA  
<213> Unknown

<220>  
<223> Description of Unknown Organism:rodent; surmised  
mus musculus

<220>  
<221> CDS  
<222> (1)..(582)

```

<400> 9
aga ggc cag cct tcc tgc ata atg gcc tac aaa gta gaa aca aag gag      48
Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Ile Met Ala Tyr Lys Val Glu Thr Lys Glu
  1                               5                               10                               15

acc aat gaa acc tgc ttg ggc agg aac atc acc tgg gcc tcc aca cct      96
Thr Asn Glu Thr Cys Leu Gly Arg Asn Ile Thr Trp Ala Ser Thr Pro
                20                               25                               30

gac cac att cct gac ctt cag atc agt gcg gtg gcc ctc cag cat gag      144
Asp His Ile Pro Asp Leu Gln Ile Ser Ala Val Ala Leu Gln His Glu
                35                               40                               45

ggg aat tac tta tgt gag ata aca aca cct gaa ggg aat ttc cat aaa      192
Gly Asn Tyr Leu Cys Glu Ile Thr Thr Pro Glu Gly Asn Phe His Lys
                50                               55                               60

gtc tat gac ctc caa gtg ctg gtg ccc cct gaa gta acc tac ttt ctc      240
Val Tyr Asp Leu Gln Val Leu Val Pro Pro Glu Val Thr Tyr Phe Leu
                65                               70                               75                               80

ggg gaa aat aga act gca gtt tgt gag gca atg gca ggc aag cct gct      288
Gly Glu Asn Arg Thr Ala Val Cys Glu Ala Met Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala
                85                               90                               95

gca cag atc tct tgg act cca gat ggg gac tgt gtc act aag agt gag      336
Ala Gln Ile Ser Trp Thr Pro Asp Gly Asp Cys Val Thr Lys Ser Glu
                100                               105                               110

tca cac agc aat ggc act gtg act gtc agg agc act tgc cac tgg gag      384
Ser His Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Arg Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu
                115                               120                               125

cag aac aat gtg tct gct gtg tcc tgc att gtc tct cat tcg act ggt      432
Gln Asn Asn Val Ser Ala Val Ser Cys Ile Val Ser His Ser Thr Gly
                130                               135                               140

aat cag tct ctg tcc ata gaa ctg agt aga ggt acc acc agc acc acc      480
Asn Gln Ser Leu Ser Ile Glu Leu Ser Arg Gly Thr Thr Ser Thr Thr
                145                               150                               155                               160

cct tcc ttg ctg acc att ctc tac gtg aaa atg gtc ctt ttg ggg att      528
Pro Ser Leu Leu Thr Ile Leu Tyr Val Lys Met Val Leu Leu Gly Ile
                165                               170                               175

```

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

```

att ctt ctt aaa gtg gga ttt gct ttc ttc cag aag aga aat gtt acc 576
Ile Leu Leu Lys Val Gly Phe Ala Phe Phe Gln Lys Arg Asn Val Thr
      180                      185                      190

aga aca tgaatatcca gatttctgga agctcattag tctgatgaca cataccagaa 632
Arg Thr

aacagcattt gtaatcaact ttctcattgg aatccagctt acccgtcctt gctgtcttca 692
tgtttgtag acaactcacct ccaaattctt aactgagaag ggctcctgtc taaaggaaat 752
atgggggacaa attgtggagc atagacacaaa agaaaggcca tccagagact gccccaccta 812
aggacccatc ccatatacag acaccaaacc cagacactac tgaagatgct gcgaagcgtt 872
tgctgacagg agcctgttat agctgtctcc tgagaggctc agccagagcc tgacaaatac 932
ataggtagat gcttgacagcc aacaactgga ctgagcaaaa aatctccatt ggaggagtta 992
gagaaaggac tgaagagggt gaaagggttt gcagcccat aggaagaaca acaatatcaa 1052
ccaaccagat ctcccagagc tcccaggac taa 1085

```

<210> 10  
<211> 194  
<212> PRT  
<213> Unknown

```

<400> 10
Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Ile Met Ala Tyr Lys Val Glu Thr Lys Glu
  1           5           10           15

Thr Asn Glu Thr Cys Leu Gly Arg Asn Ile Thr Trp Ala Ser Thr Pro
      20           25           30

Asp His Ile Pro Asp Leu Gln Ile Ser Ala Val Ala Leu Gln His Glu
      35           40           45

Gly Asn Tyr Leu Cys Glu Ile Thr Thr Pro Glu Gly Asn Phe His Lys
      50           55           60

Val Tyr Asp Leu Gln Val Leu Val Pro Pro Glu Val Thr Tyr Phe Leu
      65           70           75           80

Gly Glu Asn Arg Thr Ala Val Cys Glu Ala Met Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala
      85           90           95

Ala Gln Ile Ser Trp Thr Pro Asp Gly Asp Cys Val Thr Lys Ser Glu
      100          105          110

Ser His Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Arg Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu
      115          120          125

Gln Asn Asn Val Ser Ala Val Ser Cys Ile Val Ser His Ser Thr Gly
      130          135          140

Asn Gln Ser Leu Ser Ile Glu Leu Ser Arg Gly Thr Thr Ser Thr Thr
      145          150          155          160

Pro Ser Leu Leu Thr Ile Leu Tyr Val Lys Met Val Leu Leu Gly Ile
      165          170          175

```

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

Ile Leu Leu Lys Val Gly Phe Ala Phe Phe Gln Lys Arg Asn Val Thr  
180 185 190

Arg Thr

<210> 11  
<211> 1354  
<212> DNA  
<213> Unknown

<220>  
<223> Description of Unknown Organism:rodent; surmised  
mus. musculus

<220>  
<221> CDS  
<222> (42)..(875)

<220>  
<221> mat\_peptide  
<222> (117)..(875)

<400> 11  
ggcacgaggtt acgattttgtg cttaacctga ctccactcca g atg cat gct ttg ggg 56  
Met His. Ala Leu Gly  
-25

agg act ctg gct ttg atg tta ctc atc ttc atc act att ttg gtg cct 104  
Arg Thr Leu Ala Leu Met Leu Leu Ile Phe Ile Thr Ile Leu Val Pro  
-20 -15 -10 -5

gag tca agt tgt tca gtg aaa gga cgg gag gag atc cca ccg gat gat 152  
Glu Ser Ser Cys Ser Val Lys Gly Arg Glu Glu Ile Pro Pro Asp Asp  
-1 1 5 10

tca ttt cct ttt tca gat gat aat atc ttc cct gat gga gtg ggc gtc 200  
Ser Phe Pro Phe Ser Asp Asp Asn Ile Phe Pro Asp Gly Val Gly Val  
15 20 25

acc atg gag att gag att atc act cca gtg tct gta cag ata ggt atc 248  
Thr Met Glu Ile Glu Ile Ile Thr Pro Val Ser Val Gln Ile Gly Ile  
30 35 40

aag gct cag ctt ttc tgt cat cct agt cca tca aaa gaa gca aca ctt 296  
Lys Ala Gln Leu Phe Cys His Pro Ser Pro Ser Lys Glu Ala Thr Leu  
45 50 55 60

aga ata tgg gaa ata act ccc aga gac tgg cct tcc tgc aga cta ccc 344  
Arg Ile Trp Glu Ile Thr Pro Arg Asp Trp Pro Ser Cys Arg Leu Pro  
65 70 75

tac aga gca gag ttg cag cag atc agt aaa aaa atc tgt act gag aga 392  
Tyr Arg Ala Glu Leu Gln Gln Ile Ser Lys Lys Ile Cys Thr Glu Arg  
80 85 90

gga acc act agg gtc cct gca cat cac cag agt tct gac ctt ccc atc 440  
Gly Thr Thr Arg Val Pro Ala His His Gln Ser Ser Asp Leu Pro Ile  
95 100 105

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

aaa tca atg gcc ctc aag cat gat ggg cat tac tca tgt cgg ata gaa Lys Ser Met Ala Leu Lys His Asp Gly His Tyr Ser Cys Arg Ile Glu 110 115 120	488
aca aca gat ggg att ttc caa gag aga cat agc atc caa gtg cca ggg Thr Thr Asp Gly Ile Phe Gln Glu Arg His Ser Ile Gln Val Pro Gly 125 130 135 140	536
gaa aat aga act gta gtt tgt gag gca att gca agc aag cct gct atg Glu Asn Arg Thr Val Val Cys Glu Ala Ile Ala Ser Lys Pro Ala Met 145 150 155	584
cag atc ttg tgg act cca gat gag gac tgt gtc act aag agt aaa tca Gln Ile Leu Trp Thr Pro Asp Glu Asp Cys Val Thr Lys Ser Lys Ser 160 165 170	632
cac aat gac acc atg att gtc agg agc aag tgc cac agg gag aaa aac His Asn Asp Thr Met Ile Val Arg Ser Lys Cys His Arg Glu Lys Asn 175 180 185	680
aat ggc cac agt gtg ttc tgc ttt atc tcc cat ttg act gat aac tgg Asn Gly His Ser Val Phe Cys Phe Ile Ser His Leu Thr Asp Asn Trp 190 195 200	728
att ctc tcc atg gaa cag aat cga ggt aca acc agc atc ctg cct tcc Ile Leu Ser Met Glu Gln Asn Arg Gly Thr Thr Ser Ile Leu Pro Ser 205 210 215 220	776
ttg ctg agc att ctc tat gtg aaa ctg gct gta act gtt ctc atc gta Leu Leu Ser Ile Leu Tyr Val Lys Leu Ala Val Thr Val Leu Ile Val 225 230 235	824
gga ttt gct ttt ttc cag aag aga aat tat ttc aga gtg cca gaa ggc Gly Phe Ala Phe Phe Gln Lys Arg Asn Tyr Phe Arg Val Pro Glu Gly 240 245 250	872
tcc tgaggagagt ggtctgtggt taagatgaga ttaccacca tctgaaagac Ser	925
atcttgtcta ccgcgcagcg tgctgagatt ccgagaagca gccacagaac ctactaggaa	985
gacaaatctg atgtggttgt caatcctttc aatggacctg agtacttcta taaacccgag	1045
tgaggttgtg ctggacccag gagccaggct aggtcatata tgttgatttt tgctgcaaga	1105
cctcatgggtt tatctacaaa tcctaaattc ttctacttcc agtttttaaaa cttttggccc	1165
aagcattttta tccacagcat aacaccttta aagaaactct cccacggaaa ctgctgggttc	1225
catggaatgg aaaattgcaa catggtttac aagacagtgc aaaccaagca gcattccaag	1285
atatgagctt cagaaagtta caggaactgt cttgggacga gaaagaagga ttaaatagtt	1345
cccagtccc	1354

<210> 12  
 <211> 278  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Unknown

<400> 12

```

Met His Ala Leu Gly Arg Thr Leu Ala Leu Met Leu Leu Ile Phe Ile
-25          -20          -15          -10

Thr Ile Leu Val Pro Glu Ser Ser Cys Ser Val Lys Gly Arg Glu Glu
          -5          -1    1          5

Ile Pro Pro Asp Asp Ser Phe Pro Phe Ser Asp Asp Asn Ile Phe Pro
      10          15          20

Asp Gly Val Gly Val Thr Met Glu Ile Glu Ile Ile Thr Pro Val Ser
  25          30          35

Val Gln Ile Gly Ile Lys Ala Gln Leu Phe Cys His Pro Ser Pro Ser
  40          45          50          55

Lys Glu Ala Thr Leu Arg Ile Trp Glu Ile Thr Pro Arg Asp Trp Pro
          60          65          70

Ser Cys Arg Leu Pro Tyr Arg Ala Glu Leu Gln Gln Ile Ser Lys Lys
          75          80          85

Ile Cys Thr Glu Arg Gly Thr Thr Arg Val Pro Ala His His Gln Ser
      90          95          100

Ser Asp Leu Pro Ile Lys Ser Met Ala Leu Lys His Asp Gly His Tyr
  105          110          115

Ser Cys Arg Ile Glu Thr Thr Asp Gly Ile Phe Gln Glu Arg His Ser
  120          125          130          135

Ile Gln Val Pro Gly Glu Asn Arg Thr Val Val Cys Glu Ala Ile Ala
          140          145          150

Ser Lys Pro Ala Met Gln Ile Leu Trp Thr Pro Asp Glu Asp Cys Val
          155          160          165

Thr Lys Ser Lys Ser His Asn Asp Thr Met Ile Val Arg Ser Lys Cys
      170          175          180

His Arg Glu Lys Asn Asn Gly His Ser Val Phe Cys Phe Ile Ser His
  185          190          195

Leu Thr Asp Asn Trp Ile Leu Ser Met Glu Gln Asn Arg Gly Thr Thr
  200          205          210          215

Ser Ile Leu Pro Ser Leu Leu Ser Ile Leu Tyr Val Lys Leu Ala Val
          220          225          230

Thr Val Leu Ile Val Gly Phe Ala Phe Phe Gln Lys Arg Asn Tyr Phe
      235          240          245

Arg Val Pro Glu Gly Ser
      250

```

<210> 13

<211> 981

<212> DNA

<213> reverse translation

<220>  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)..(981)  
<223> n may be a, c, g, or t

<400> 13  
atgytntgyt tytggmgnc nwsncaygt ncngtynytn tnathtgggg ngtnntygc 60  
gcngarwsnw sntgyccnga yaaraaycar acnatgcara ayaaywsnws nacnatgacn 120  
gargtnaaya cnacngtntt ygtncaratg ggnaaraarg cnytnytntg ytgyccnwsn 180  
athwsnytna cnaargtnat hytnathacn tggacnatha cnytnmgngg ncarccnwsn 240  
tgyathathw sntayaargc ngayacnmgn garacncayg arwsnaaytg ywsngaymgn 300  
wsnathacnt gggcnwsnac nccngayytn gcncngayy tncarathws ngcngtngcn 360  
ytncarcayg arggnmgnta ywsntgygay athgcngtnc cngayggnaa yttycaraay 420  
athtaygayy tncargtnyt ngtnccnccn gargtnacnc ayttycngg ngaraaymgn 480  
acngcngtnt gygargcnat hgcnggnaar ccngcngcnc arathwsntg gacncngay 540  
ggngaytggy tngcnaaraa ygarwsncay wsnaayggna cngtnacngt nmgnwsnacn 600  
tgycaytggg arcarwsnca ygtnwsngtn gtnttytgyg tngtnwsnca yytnacnacn 660  
ggnaaycarw snytnwsnat hgarytnggn mgngggngng aycarytnyt nggnwsntay 720  
athcartaya thathccnws nathathath ytnathatha thggntgyat htgyytnytn 780  
aarathwsng gntgymgnaa rtgyaarytn ccnaarwsng gngcnacncc ngayathgar 840  
gargaygara tgcarrcnta ygcnwsntay acngaraarw snaayccnyt ntaygayacn 900  
gtnacnacna cngargcnca yccngcnwsn carggnaarg tnaayggnac ngaytgyytn 960  
acnytnwsng cnatgggnat h 981

<210> 14  
<211> 885  
<212> DNA  
<213> reverse translation

<220>  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)..(885)  
<223> n may be a, c, g, or t

<400> 14  
atgytntgyt cntggmgnc ngcnaayytn ggnytnytny tnathytnac nathttyytn 60  
gtngcngarg cngarggngc ngcncarccn aayaaywsny tnatgytnca racnwsnaar 120  
garaaycayg cnytnngcnws nwsnwsnytn tgyatggayg araarcarat hacncaraay 180  
taywsnaarg tnytnngnga rgtnaayacn wsntggccng tnaaratggc nacnaaygc 240  
gtynytngyt gyccnccnat hgcnytnmgn aayytnatha thathacntg ggarathath 300  
ytnmgnggnc arccnwsntg yacnaargcn tayaaraarg aracnaayga racnaargar 360

acnaaytgga cngaygarmg nathacntgg gtnwsnmgn cngaycaraa ywsngayytn 420  
 carathmgna cngtngcnat hacncaygay ggntaytaym gntgyathat ggtnacnccn 480  
 gayggnaayt tycaymgngg ntaycayytn cargtnytng tnaacncnga rgtnacnytn 540  
 ttycaraaym gnaaymgnac ngcngtntgy aargcngtng cnggnaarcc ngcngcnay 600  
 athwsntgga thccngargg ngaytgygn acnaarcarg artaytggs naayggnaacn 660  
 gtnacngtna arwsnacntg ycaytgggar gtncaayaayg tnwsnacngt nacntgygay 720  
 gtnwsncayy tnaacngnaa yaarwsnytn tayathgary tnytnccngt nccngngcn 780  
 aaraarathw snaarathat htaywsnath taycayccnt aytaytayta yytngaygay 840  
 mgnggnathc ayytngtngt ngarwsncar tggytncara arath 885

<210> 15  
 <211> 978  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> reverse translation

<220>  
 <221> misc\_feature  
 <222> (1)..(978)  
 <223> n may be a, c, g, or t

<400> 15  
 atgttytgyt tytggmgnac nwsngcnytn gcngtynytn tnathtgggg ngtnnttygtn 60  
 gcnggnwsnw sntgyacnga yaaraaycar acnacncara ayaaywsnws nwsnccnytn 120  
 acncargtna ayacnacngt nwsngtncar athggnaacna argcnytnyt ntgytgytty 180  
 wsnathccny tnaacnaargc ngtnytnath acntggatha thaarytnmg nggnytnccn 240  
 wsntgyacna thgcntayaa rgtngayacn aaracnaayg aracnwsntg yytnggnmgn 300  
 aayathacnt gggcnwsnac nccngaygay wsnccngary tncarathws ngcngtnacn 360  
 ytncarcayg arggnacnta yacntgygar acngtnacnc cngarggnaa yttygaraar 420  
 aaytaygayy tncargtnyt ngtnccnccn gargtnacnt ayttyccnga raaraaymgn 480  
 wsnngtnt gygargcnat ggcnngnaar ccngcngcnc arathwsntg gwsnccngay 540  
 ggngaytgyg tnaacnaws ngarwsncay wsnaayggna cngtnacngt nmgnwsnacn 600  
 tgycaytggg arcaraayaa ygtnwsngay gtnwsntgya thgtnwsnca yytnacnggn 660  
 aaycarwsny tnwsnathga rytnwsnmgn ggnggnaayc arwsnytnmg nccntayath 720  
 ccntayatha thccnwsnat hathathytn athathathg gntgyathtg yytnytnaar 780  
 athwsnggnt tymgnaartg yaarytnccn aarytngarg cnacnwsngc nathgargar 840  
 gaygaratgc arccntaygc nwsntayacn garaarwsna ayccnytna ygayacngtn 900  
 acnaargtng argcnttycc ngtnwsncar ggngargtna ayggnaacnga ytggytnacn 960

ytnwsngcna thggcnath

978

<210> 16  
<211> 750  
<212> DNA  
<213> reverse translation

<220>  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)..(750)  
<223> n may be a, c, g, or t

<400> 16  
atgggnggna arcaratgac ncaraaytay wsnacnatht tygcngargg naayathwsn 60  
carccngtny tnatggayat haaygcngtn ytntgytgyc cnccnathgc nytnmgnaay 120  
ytnathatha thacntggga rathathytn mgnggncarc cnwsntgyac naargcntay 180  
aaraargara cnaaygarac naargaracn aaytgyacng tngarmgnat hacntgggtn 240  
wsnmgnccng aycaraayws ngayytnear athmgncng tngayacnac ncaygayggn 300  
taytaymgng gnathgtngt nacncngay ggnaayttyc aymgnggnta ycayytnear 360  
gtnyntgtna cncngargt naayytnntt carwsnmgna ayathacngc ngntngyaar 420  
gcngtnacng gnaarccngc ngcncarath wsntggathc cngarggnws nathyntgcn 480  
acnaarcarg artaytgggg naayggnaacn gtnacngtna arwsnacntg yccntgggar 540  
ggncayaarw snacngtnac ntgycaygtn wsncayytna cnggnaayaa rwsnytnwsn 600  
gtnaarytna aywsnggnyt nmgnacnwsn ggnwsncng cnytnwsnyt nytnathath 660  
ytntaygtna arytnwsnyt nttygtngtn athyngtna cnacongntt ygtnttytty 720  
carmgnatha aycaygtnmg naargtnytn 750

<210> 17  
<211> 582  
<212> DNA  
<213> reverse translation

<220>  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)..(582)  
<223> n may be a, c, g, or t

<400> 17  
mgnggncarc cnwsntgyat hatggcntay aargtngara cnaargarac naaygaracn 60  
tgyytnngnm gnaayathac ntgggcnwsn acncngayc ayathccnga yytnearath 120  
wsngcngtny cnytnearca ygarggnaay tayytnngy arathacnac nccngarggn 180  
aayttycaya argtntayga yytneargtn ytngtnccnc cngargtnac ntayttyytn 240  
ggngaraaym gnacngcngt ntgygargcn atggcnggna arccngcngc ncarathwsn 300  
tggacncng ayggngaytg ygtnacnaar wsgarwsnc aywsnaaygg nacngtnacn 360



**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

gtnmgnwsna cntgycaytg ggarcaraay aaygtnewsng cngtnwsntg yathgtnewsn 420  
caywsnacng gnaaycarws nytnwsnath garytnwsnm gnggnacnac nwsnacnacn 480  
ccnwsnytny tnacnathyt ntaygtnaar atggtnytny tnggnathat hytnytnaar 540  
gtnggnttyg cnttyttyca raarmgnaay gtnacnmgna cn 582

<210> 18  
<211> 834  
<212> DNA  
<213> reverse translation

<220>  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)..(834)  
<223> n may be a, c, g, or t

<400> 18  
atgcaygcny tnggnmgna nytngcnytn atgytnytna thttyathac nathytngt 60  
ccngarwsnw sntgywsngt naarggnmg gargarathc cncngayga ywsnttyccn 120  
ttywsngayg ayaayathtt yccngayggn gtnggngtna cnatggarat hgarathath 180  
acnccngtnw sngtncarat hggnaathaar gcncarytn tytgycaycc nwsnccnwsn 240  
aargargcna cnytnmgna htgggarath acnccnmng aytggccnws ntgymgnytn 300  
ccntaymgng cngarytnca rcarathwsn aaraaratht gyacngarmg nggnacnacn 360  
mgngtncng cncaycayca rwsnwsngay ytnccnatha arwsnatggc nytnaarca 420  
gayggncayt aywsntgymg nathgaracn acngayggna thttycarga rmgnca ywsn 480  
athcargtnc cngngarara ymgna cngtn gtntgygarg cnathgcnws naarccngcn 540  
atgcarathy tntggacncc ngaygargay tgygtnacna arwsnaarws ncayaaygay 600  
acnatgathg tnmgnwsnaa rtgycaymgn garaaraaya ayggncayws ngtnnttytg 660  
ttyathwsnc ayytnacnga yaaytgga ytnwsnatgg arcaraaymg nggnacnacn 720  
wsnathytn cwnsytnyt nwsnathytn taygtnaary tngcngtnac ngtnytnath 780  
gtnggnttyg cnttyttyca raarmgnaay tayttymgng tncngargg nwsn 834

<210> 19  
<211> 1047  
<212> DNA  
<213> Unknown

<220>  
<223> Description of Unknown Organism: primate; surmised  
homo sapiens

<220>  
<221> CDS  
<222> (1)..(1044)

<220>  
<221> mat\_peptide  
<222> (79)..(1044)

<400> 19

atg ctc tgc cct tgg aga act gct aac cta ggg cta ctg ttg att ttg	48
Met Leu Cys Pro Trp Arg Thr Ala Asn Leu Gly Leu Leu Leu Ile Leu	
-25 -20 -15	
act atc ttc tta gtg gcc gaa gcg gag ggt gct gct caa cca aac aac	96
Thr Ile Phe Leu Val Ala Glu Ala Glu Gly Ala Ala Gln Pro Asn Asn	
-10 -5 -1 1 5	
tca tta atg ctg caa act agc aag gag aat cat gct tta gct tca agc	144
Ser Leu Met Leu Gln Thr Ser Lys Glu Asn His Ala Leu Ala Ser Ser	
10 15 20	
agt tta tgt atg gat gaa aaa cag att aca cag aac tac tcg aaa gta	192
Ser Leu Cys Met Asp Glu Lys Gln Ile Thr Gln Asn Tyr Ser Lys Val	
25 30 35	
ctc gca gaa gtt aac act tca tgg cct gta aag atg gct aca aat gct	240
Leu Ala Glu Val Asn Thr Ser Trp Pro Val Lys Met Ala Thr Asn Ala	
40 45 50	
gtg ctt tgt tgc cct cct atc gca tta aga aat ttg atc ata ata aca	288
Val Leu Cys Cys Pro Ile Ala Leu Arg Asn Leu Ile Ile Ile Thr	
55 60 65 70	
tgg gaa ata atc ctg aga ggc cag cct tcc tgc aca aaa gcc tac agg	336
Trp Glu Ile Ile Leu Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Thr Lys Ala Tyr Arg	
75 80 85	
aaa gaa aca aat gag acc aag gaa acc aac tgt act gat gag aga ata	384
Lys Glu Thr Asn Glu Thr Lys Glu Thr Asn Cys Thr Asp Glu Arg Ile	
90 95 100	
acc tgg gtc tcc aga cct gat cag aat tcg gac ctt cag att cgt cca	432
Thr Trp Val Ser Arg Pro Asp Gln Asn Ser Asp Leu Gln Ile Arg Pro	
105 110 115	
gtg gcc atc act cat gac ggg tat tac aga tgc ata atg gta aca cct	480
Val Ala Ile Thr His Asp Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Cys Ile Met Val Thr Pro	
120 125 130	
gat ggg aat ttc cat cgt gga tat cac ctc caa gtg tta gtt aca cct	528
Asp Gly Asn Phe His Arg Gly Tyr His Leu Gln Val Leu Val Thr Pro	
135 140 145 150	
gaa gtg acc ctg ttt caa aac agg aat aga act gca gta tgc aag gca	576
Glu Val Thr Leu Phe Gln Asn Arg Asn Arg Thr Ala Val Cys Lys Ala	
155 160 165	
gtt gca ggg aag cca gct gcg cag atc tcc tgg atc cca gag ggc gat	624
Val Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln Ile Ser Trp Ile Pro Glu Gly Asp	
170 175 180	
tgt gcc act aag caa gaa tac tgg agc aat ggc aca gtg act gtt aag	672
Cys Ala Thr Lys Gln Glu Tyr Trp Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Lys	
185 190 195	

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

agt aca tgc cac tgg gag gtc cac aat gtg tct acc gtg acc tgc cac Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu Val His Asn Val Ser Thr Val Thr Cys His 200 205 210	720
gtc tcc cat ttg act ggc aac aag agt ctg tac ata gag cta ctt cct Val Ser His Leu Thr Gly Asn Lys Ser Leu Tyr Ile Glu Leu Leu Pro 215 220 225 230	768
gtt cca ggt gcc aaa aaa tca gca aaa tta tat att cca tat atc atc Val Pro Gly Ala Lys Lys Ser Ala Lys Leu Tyr Ile Pro Tyr Ile Ile 235 240 245	816
ctt act att att att ttg acc atc gtg gga ttc att tgg ttg ttg aaa Leu Thr Ile Ile Ile Leu Thr Ile Val Gly Phe Ile Trp Leu Leu Lys 250 255 260	864
gtc aat ggc tgc aga aaa tat aaa ttg aat aaa aca gaa tct act cca Val Asn Gly Cys Arg Lys Tyr Lys Leu Asn Lys Thr Glu Ser Thr Pro 265 270 275	912
gtt gtt gag gag gat gaa atg cag ccc tat gcc agc tac aca gag aag Val Val Glu Glu Asp Glu Met Gln Pro Tyr Ala Ser Tyr Thr Glu Lys 280 285 290	960
aac aat cct ctc tat gat act aca aac aag gtg aag gca tct cag gca Asn Asn Pro Leu Tyr Asp Thr Thr Asn Lys Val Lys Ala Ser Gln Ala 295 300 305 310	1008
tta caa agt gaa gtt gac aca gac ctc cat act tta taa Leu Gln Ser Glu Val Asp Thr Asp Leu His Thr Leu 315 320	1047

<210> 20  
 <211> 348  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Unknown

<400> 20

Met Leu Cys Pro Trp Arg Thr Ala Asn Leu Gly Leu Leu Leu Ile Leu -25 -20 -15	
Thr Ile Phe Leu Val Ala Glu Ala Glu Gly Ala Ala Gln Pro Asn Asn -10 -5 -1 1 5	
Ser Leu Met Leu Gln Thr Ser Lys Glu Asn His Ala Leu Ala Ser Ser 10 15 20	
Ser Leu Cys Met Asp Glu Lys Gln Ile Thr Gln Asn Tyr Ser Lys Val 25 30 35	
Leu Ala Glu Val Asn Thr Ser Trp Pro Val Lys Met Ala Thr Asn Ala 40 45 50	
Val Leu Cys Cys Pro Pro Ile Ala Leu Arg Asn Leu Ile Ile Ile Thr 55 60 65 70	
Trp Glu Ile Ile Leu Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Thr Lys Ala Tyr Arg 75 80 85	
Lys Glu Thr Asn Glu Thr Lys Glu Thr Asn Cys Thr Asp Glu Arg Ile 90 95 100	

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

```

Thr Trp Val Ser Arg Pro Asp Gln Asn Ser Asp Leu Gln Ile Arg Pro
    105                      110                      115

Val Ala Ile Thr His Asp Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Cys Ile Met Val Thr Pro
    120                      125                      130

Asp Gly Asn Phe His Arg Gly Tyr His Leu Gln Val Leu Val Thr Pro
    135                      140                      145                      150

Glu Val Thr Leu Phe Gln Asn Arg Asn Arg Thr Ala Val Cys Lys Ala
    155                      160                      165

Val Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln Ile Ser Trp Ile Pro Glu Gly Asp
    170                      175                      180

Cys Ala Thr Lys Gln Glu Tyr Trp Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Lys
    185                      190                      195

Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu Val His Asn Val Ser Thr Val Thr Cys His
    200                      205                      210

Val Ser His Leu Thr Gly Asn Lys Ser Leu Tyr Ile Glu Leu Leu Pro
    215                      220                      225                      230

Val Pro Gly Ala Lys Lys Ser Ala Lys Leu Tyr Ile Pro Tyr Ile Ile
    235                      240                      245

Leu Thr Ile Ile Ile Leu Thr Ile Val Gly Phe Ile Trp Leu Leu Lys
    250                      255                      260

Val Asn Gly Cys Arg Lys Tyr Lys Leu Asn Lys Thr Glu Ser Thr Pro
    265                      270                      275

Val Val Glu Glu Asp Glu Met Gln Pro Tyr Ala Ser Tyr Thr Glu Lys
    280                      285                      290

Asn Asn Pro Leu Tyr Asp Thr Thr Asn Lys Val Lys Ala Ser Gln Ala
    295                      300                      305                      310

Leu Gln Ser Glu Val Asp Thr Asp Leu His Thr Leu
    315                      320

```

<210> 21  
 <211> 1044  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> reverse translation

<220>  
 <221> misc\_feature  
 <222> (1)..(1044)  
 <223> n may be a, c, g, or t

<400> 21  
 atgytntgyc cntggmgnac ngcnaayytn ggnytnytny tnathytnac nathttyytn 60  
 gtngcngarg cngarggngc ngcncarcen aayaaywsny tnatgytnca racnwsnaar 120  
 garaaycayg cnytnngcnws nwsnwsnytn tgyatggayg araarcarat hacncaraay 180  
 taywsnaarg tnytnngnga rgtnaayacn wsntggccng tnaaratggc nacnaaygcn 240  
 gtnytnygyt gyccnccnat hgcnytnmgn aayytnatha thathacntg ggarathath 300

```

ytnmgnggnc arccnwsntg yacnaargcn taymgnaarg aracnaayga racnaargar 360
acnaaytgga cngaygarmg nathacntgg gtnwsnmgnc cngaycaraa ywsngayytn 420
carathmgnc cngtngcnat hacncaygay ggntaytaym gntgyathat ggtnacnccn 480
gayggnaayt tycaymgngg ntaycayytn cargtnytng tnacnccnga rgtnacnytn 540
ttycaraaym gnaaymgnc ngcngtntgy aargcngtng cnggnaarcc ngcngcncar 600
athwsntgga thccngargg ngaytgygcn acnaarcarg artaytggs naayggnaacn 660
gtnacngtna arwsnacntg ycaytgggar gtncaayaayg tnwsnacngt nacntgygay 720
gtnwsncayy tnacnggnaa yaarwsnytn tayathgary tnytnccngt nccngngcn 780
aaraarwsng cnaarynta yathccntay athathytna cnathathat hytnacnath 840
gtnggnttya thtgytnt naargtnaay ggntgymgna artayaaryt naayaaracn 900
garwsnacnc cngtngtnga rgargaygar atgcarccnt aygcwnsnta yacngaraar 960
aayaayccny tntaygayac nacnaayaar gtnaargcnw sncargcnyt ncarwsngar 1020
gtngayacng ayytnacayac nytn 1044

```

```

<210> 22
<211> 813
<212> DNA
<213> Unknown

```

```

<220>
<223> Description of Unknown Organism:rodent; surmised
      mus musculus

```

```

<220>
<221> CDS
<222> (1)..(810)

```

```

<220>
<221> mat_peptide
<222> (76)..(810)

```

```

<400> 22
atg cat gct ctg ggg agg att ccg act ttg act ttg ctg atc ttc atc 48
Met His Ala Leu Gly Arg Ile Pro Thr Leu Thr Leu Leu Ile Phe Ile
-25 -20 -15 -10

aat att ttt gtg tct ggg tca agt tgt act gat gag aat caa aca ata 96
Asn Ile Phe Val Ser Gly Ser Ser Cys Thr Asp Glu Asn Gln Thr Ile
-5 -1 1 5

cag aat gac agt tca tct tct ctg aca caa gtt aac act aca atg tct 144
Gln Asn Asp Ser Ser Ser Ser Leu Thr Gln Val Asn Thr Thr Met Ser
10 15 20

gta cag atg gat aaa aag gct ctg ctc tgc tgc ttt tct agt cca ctg 192
Val Gln Met Asp Lys Lys Ala Leu Leu Cys Cys Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu
25 30 35

```

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

ata aat gca gta tta atc aca tgg ata ata aaa cac aga cac ctg cct Ile Asn Ala Val Leu Ile Thr Trp Ile Ile Lys His Arg His Leu Pro 40 45 50 55	240
tcc tgc aca ata gca tac aac cta gat aaa aag acc aat gaa acc agc Ser Cys Thr Ile Ala Tyr Asn Leu Asp Lys Lys Thr Asn Glu Thr Ser 60 65 70	288
tgc ttg ggc agg aac atc acc tgg gcc tcc aca cct gac cac agt cct Cys Leu Gly Arg Asn Ile Thr Trp Ala Ser Thr Pro Asp His Ser Pro 75 80 85	336
gaa ctt cag atc agt gca gtg gcc ctc cag cat gag ggg act tac aca Glu Leu Gln Ile Ser Ala Val Ala Leu Gln His Glu Gly Thr Tyr Thr 90 95 100	384
tgt gag ata gta aca cct gaa ggg aat tta gaa aaa gtc tat gac ctc Cys Glu Ile Val Thr Pro Gly Asn Leu Glu Lys Val Tyr Asp Leu 105 110 115	432
caa gtg ctg gtg ccc cct gag gta acc tac ttt cca ggg aaa aac aga Gln Val Leu Val Pro Glu Val Thr Tyr Phe Pro Gly Lys Asn Arg 120 125 130 135	480
act gca gtc tgt gag gca atg gca ggc aag cct gct gca cag atc tct Thr Ala Val Cys Glu Ala Met Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln Ile Ser 140 145 150	528
tgg act cca gat ggg gac tgt gtc act aag agt gag tca cac agc aat Trp Thr Pro Asp Gly Asp Cys Val Thr Lys Ser Glu Ser His Ser Asn 155 160 165	576
ggc act gtg act gtc agg agc acg tgc cac tgg gag cag aac aat gtg Gly Thr Val Thr Val Arg Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu Gln Asn Asn Val 170 175 180	624
tct gtt gtg tcc tgc tta gtc tct cat tcg act ggt aat cag tct ctg Ser Val Val Ser Cys Leu Val Ser His Ser Thr Gly Asn Gln Ser Leu 185 190 195	672
tcc ata gaa ctg agt caa ggt aca atg acc acc ccc cgt tcc ttg ctg Ser Ile Glu Leu Ser Gln Gly Thr Met Thr Thr Pro Arg Ser Leu Leu 200 205 210 215	720
acc att ctc tat gtg aaa atg gcc ctt ttg gtg att att ctt ctt aac Thr Ile Leu Tyr Val Lys Met Ala Leu Leu Val Ile Ile Leu Leu Asn 220 225 230	768
gta gga ttt gct ttc ttc cag aag aga aat ttt gcc aga aca tga Val Gly Phe Ala Phe Phe Gln Lys Arg Asn Phe Ala Arg Thr 235 240 245	813

<210> 23  
 <211> 270  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Unknown

<400> 23  
 Met His Ala Leu Gly Arg Ile Pro Thr Leu Thr Leu Leu Ile Phe Ile  
 -25 -20 -15 -10

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

```

Asn Ile Phe Val Ser Gly Ser Ser Cys Thr Asp Glu Asn Gln Thr Ile
      -5      -1      1      5
Gln Asn Asp Ser Ser Ser Ser Leu Thr Gln Val Asn Thr Thr Met Ser
      10      15      20
Val Gln Met Asp Lys Lys Ala Leu Leu Cys Cys Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu
      25      30      35
Ile Asn Ala Val Leu Ile Thr Trp Ile Ile Lys His Arg His Leu Pro
      40      45      50      55
Ser Cys Thr Ile Ala Tyr Asn Leu Asp Lys Lys Thr Asn Glu Thr Ser
      60      65      70
Cys Leu Gly Arg Asn Ile Thr Trp Ala Ser Thr Pro Asp His Ser Pro
      75      80      85
Glu Leu Gln Ile Ser Ala Val Ala Leu Gln His Glu Gly Thr Tyr Thr
      90      95      100
Cys Glu Ile Val Thr Pro Glu Gly Asn Leu Glu Lys Val Tyr Asp Leu
      105      110      115
Gln Val Leu Val Pro Pro Glu Val Thr Tyr Phe Pro Gly Lys Asn Arg
      120      125      130      135
Thr Ala Val Cys Glu Ala Met Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln Ile Ser
      140      145      150
Trp Thr Pro Asp Gly Asp Cys Val Thr Lys Ser Glu Ser His Ser Asn
      155      160      165
Gly Thr Val Thr Val Arg Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu Gln Asn Asn Val
      170      175      180
Ser Val Val Ser Cys Leu Val Ser His Ser Thr Gly Asn Gln Ser Leu
      185      190      195
Ser Ile Glu Leu Ser Gln Gly Thr Met Thr Thr Pro Arg Ser Leu Leu
      200      205      210      215
Thr Ile Leu Tyr Val Lys Met Ala Leu Leu Val Ile Ile Leu Leu Asn
      220      225      230
Val Gly Phe Ala Phe Phe Gln Lys Arg Asn Phe Ala Arg Thr
      235      240      245

```

<210> 24  
<211> 810  
<212> DNA  
<213> reverse translation

<220>  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)..(810)  
<223> n may be a, c, g, or t

<400> 24  
atgcaygcny tnggnmgnat hccnacnytn acnytnytna thttyathaa yathttygtn 60  
wsnggnwsnw sntgyacnga ygaraaycar acnathcara aygaywsnws nwsnwsnytn 120

**P A T E N T**  
**Docket 140942000900**

acncargtna ayacnacnat gwsngtnear atggayaara argcnytnyt ntgytgytty 180  
wsnwsnccny tnathaaygc ngtnytnath acntggatha thaarcaymg ncayytnccn 240  
wsntgyacna thgcntayaa yytngayaar aaracnaayg aracnwsntg yytnggnmgn 300  
aayathacnt gggcnwsnac nccngaycay wsncngary tncarathws. ngcngtngcn 360  
ytncarcayg arggnacnta yacntgygar athgtnacnc cngarggnaa yytngaraar 420  
gtntaygayy tncargtnyt ngtnccnccn gargtnacnt ayttyccngg naaraaymgn 480  
acngcngtnt gygargcnat ggcnggnaar ccngcngcnc arathwsntg gacnccngay 540  
ggngaytgyg tnacnaarws ngarwsncay wsnaaygna cngtnacngt nmgnwsnacn 600  
tgycaytggg arcaraayaa ygtnwsngtn gtnwsntgyy tngtnwsnca ywsnacnggn 660  
aaycarwsny tnwsnathga rytnwsncar ggnacnatga cnacnccnmg nwsnytnytn 720  
acnathytn aygtnaarat ggcnytnytn gtnathathy tnytnaaygt nggnttygcn 780  
ttyttycara armgnaaytt ygcnmgnacn 810



**MAMMALIAN PROTEINS; RELATED REAGENTS AND METHODS**

**ABSTRACT**

Nucleic acids encoding mammalian, *e.g.*, primate, receptors, purified proteins and fragments thereof. Antibodies, both polyclonal and monoclonal, are also provided. Methods of using the compositions for both diagnostic and therapeutic utilities are described.

## Human Herpesvirus 8 K14 Protein Mimics CD200 in Down-Regulating Macrophage Activation through CD200 Receptor

Mildred Foster-Cuevas,<sup>†</sup> Gavin J. Wright,<sup>†‡</sup> Michael J. Puklavec, Marion H. Brown, and A. Neil Barclay<sup>\*</sup>

*Sir William Dunn School of Pathology, University of Oxford, Oxford OX1 3RE, United Kingdom*

Received 28 October 2003/Accepted 11 March 2004

Many viral proteins limit host immune defenses, and their genes often originate from their hosts. CD200 (OX2) is a broadly distributed cell surface glycoprotein that interacts with a receptor on myeloid cells (CD200R) that is implicated in locally preventing macrophage activation. Distant, but recognizable, homologues of CD200 have been identified in many herpesviruses and poxviruses. Here, we show that the product of the K14 open reading frame from human herpesvirus 8 (Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus) interacts with human CD200R and is expressed at the surfaces of infected cells solely during the lytic cycle. Despite sharing only 40% primary sequence identity, K14 and CD200 interacted with CD200R with an almost identical and low affinity ( $K_D = 0.5 \mu\text{M}$ ), in contrast to other characterized viral homologue interactions. Cells expressing CD200 or K14 on the cell surface were able to inhibit secretion by activated macrophages of proinflammatory cytokines such as tumor necrosis factor alpha, an effect that could be specifically relieved by addition of monoclonal antibodies and soluble monomeric CD200 protein. We conclude that CD200 delivers local down-modulatory signals to myeloid cells through direct cell-cell contact and that the K14 viral homologue closely mimics this.

The immune system has evolved complex mechanisms to provide appropriate responses against rapidly evolving pathogens while controlling these responses to prevent damage to self. This is reflected in the large number of cell surface and secreted proteins involved in the fine control of immunological responses. One recently characterized interaction is that between the CD200 (OX2) membrane protein, which is expressed on a variety of cells, including activated T cells, B cells, follicular dendritic cells, neurons, and vascular endothelium (2, 7, 28, 41, 43), and its receptor (CD200R), which is restricted mainly to myeloid cells (42, 44). CD200 contains two extracellular immunoglobulin superfamily (IgSF) domains, a hydrophobic transmembrane sequence and a short cytoplasmic region that is devoid of any known signaling motifs (3, 12). CD200R also contains two extracellular IgSF domains but differs in that it has a substantial cytoplasmic region that contains tyrosine-based motifs that can be phosphorylated, suggesting that it is capable of signaling events within myeloid cells (44). In support of these biochemical data, the CD200 knockout mouse had changes in the myeloid compartment in tissues that normally expressed CD200 and its receptor. These included an increase in number and state of activation of myeloid cells in several tissues, as well as an increase in susceptibility to autoimmune disease models (19). In addition, CD200-Fc fusion proteins gave beneficial immunomodulatory effects in models of arthritis and allograft rejection (16, 17). Collectively, these data strongly indicate that the CD200-CD200R interaction is

involved in the negative or restrictive control of myeloid cellular function in both healthy and disease states. Recent distribution data have shown that both the human and mouse CD200R are also expressed in T-cell subsets, indicating that some of these immunosuppressive effects may act through T cells (42).

Viruses of the *Herpesviridae* and *Poxviridae* families are highly adapted and successful pathogens that are characterized by asymptomatic lifelong infections in large immunocompetent populations. These viruses have large double-stranded genomes (150 to 200 kbp) and have evolved elaborate mechanisms to subvert the regulation of the host's immune system. These mechanisms include the down-regulation of MHC antigen expression and consequent inhibition of cytotoxic T-cell activity, production of cytokine and cytokine receptor homologues, and interference with programmed cell death (13, 33, 35, 39). Interestingly, many viral open reading frames (ORFs) have clear similarities with known host proteins and are therefore of cellular origin. Some of these ORFs have been shown to play an important role in controlling host immune responses to the virus, which must retain only those ORFs that lead to an increase in viral evolutionary fitness. CD200-like sequences have been identified in the genomes of several evolutionarily diverse viruses (Fig. 1), which include gamma- and betaherpesviruses and both yata- and leporipoxviruses. Recently, a CD200-like sequence has been reported for duck adenovirus. This virus has a smaller genome (33 kb) with fewer genes than the other viruses that contain CD200 homologues (Fig. 1). The capture of the host CD200 gene appears to have occurred independently in distinct viral families, indicating that it provides a strong selective advantage in viruses that have widely varying biologies and pathologies (25). Our working model, that the CD200-CD200R interaction provides restrictive local control of myeloid cells, fit with the idea that virally infected

<sup>\*</sup> Corresponding author. Mailing address: Sir William Dunn School of Pathology, University of Oxford, South Parks Rd., Oxford OX1 3RE, United Kingdom. Phone: 44 1865 275598. Fax: 44 1865 275591. E-mail: neil.barclay@path.ox.ac.uk.

<sup>†</sup> M.F.-C. and G.J.W. made equal contributions to this paper.

<sup>‡</sup> Present address: Wellcome Trust Sanger Institute, Genome Campus, Hinxton, Cambridge CB10 1SA, United Kingdom.

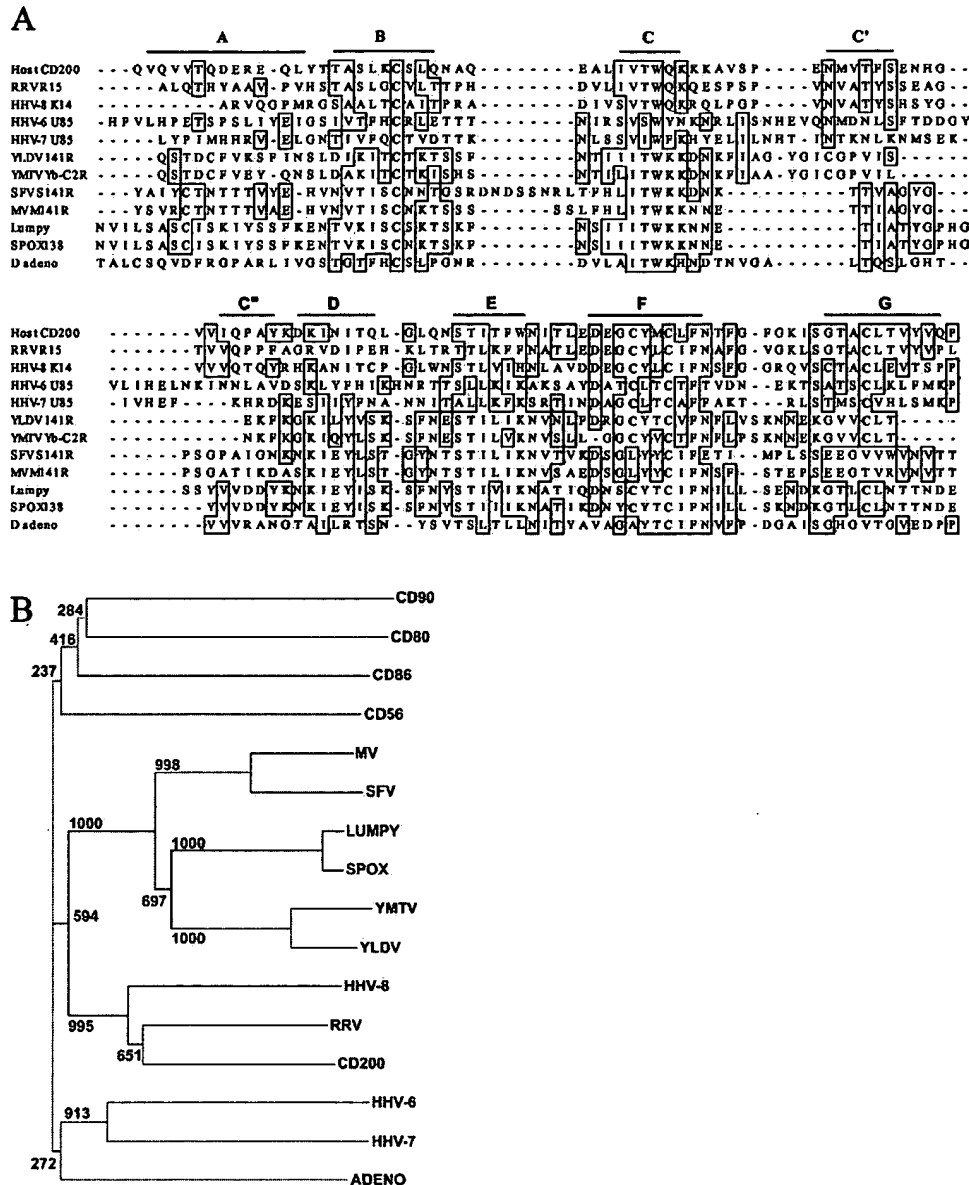


FIG. 1. Alignment and phylogenetic analysis of CD200 and viral CD200-like ORFs. (A) Alignment of the predicted Ig V-like domains of CD200 and viral CD200 homologues. The sequences shown (with GenBank [unless stated] accession numbers) are as follows: human CD200 (Swissprot P41217), R15 from rhesus macaque rhadinovirus (RRV) (AF083501), K14 from HHV-8 (U75698), U85 from HHV-6 (X83413), U85 from HHV-7 (U43400), 141R from Yaba-like disease virus (YLDV) (NP\_073526), Yb-C2R from Yaba monkey tumor virus (YMTV) (AB025319), LSDV138 from lumpy skin disease virus (Lumpy) (NP\_150572), S141R from Shope fibroma virus (SFV) (AF170722), M141R from myxomavirus (MV) strain Lausanne (AF170726); sheep pox virus (SPOX) ORF138 (NP\_659708), and duck adenovirus (D adeno) ORF4 (DAA00544). The bars predict the extent of the beta-strands characteristic of the Ig fold by comparison to solved structures. The cysteines that are thought to form an unusual F-to-G strand disulfide are in boldface, and residues identical in four or more sequences are boxed. (B) The N-terminal IgSF domains of the viral sequences in panel A, indicated by the virus name, were aligned to the N-terminal domains of human CD56, CD80, CD90, and CD200 by using ClustalW (38) before manual refinement and then were trimmed to remove the widely variant A strands. A neighbor-joining tree was constructed by using 1,000 bootstrap trials.

cells might also be able to down-regulate the activity of myeloid lineage cells via CD200R by displaying CD200-like proteins at the surfaces of infected cells.

Human herpesvirus 8 (HHV-8) belongs to the *Gammaherpesviridae* family of herpesviruses and has been etiologically linked to three distinct neoplasms: Kaposi's sarcoma, multicentric Castleman's disease, and a primary effusion lymphoma (18). Genome sequencing of HHV-8 revealed that it carried an

ORF, K14, which was homologous to CD200 yet had only 40% sequence identity. Here, we identify the host K14 receptor as CD200R. By biochemically quantifying the interaction, we show that it binds the host CD200R with a low affinity ( $K_D = 0.5 \mu\text{M}$ ) and with binding kinetics that are indistinguishable from those of the host CD200. We also show that cells expressing cell surface host CD200 or K14 viral protein can restrict tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF- $\alpha$ ) production by activated

macrophages and that this inhibition can be specifically relieved by either blocking monoclonal antibodies (MAbs) or a soluble monomeric (non-cross-linking) CD200 protein. These results contrast with a recent paper by Chung et al. (11), who reported that the HHV-8 protein K14 was able to deliver activating, proinflammatory signals to cells of the myeloid lineage through an uncharacterized receptor and thereby promote dissemination of the virus throughout the infected host. We suggest an explanation for the differences and conclude that the K14 protein, despite the low sequence similarity to CD200, has perfectly retained its biochemical binding properties for the CD200 receptor in order to directly mimic CD200 function and thereby deliver a localized down-regulatory signal to host myeloid cells.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Cell lines and staining reagents.** The BC-3 cell line was grown in RPMI 1640 containing 20% fetal calf serum and supplemented with antibiotics. HHV-8 replication was induced by addition of sodium butyrate (2 mM). Debris was removed from all cultures by density gradient centrifugation on Ficoll-Hypaque (Pharmacia) and washing once in phosphate-buffered saline prior to MAb or bead staining. The MAbs (all mouse) used were OX104 (anti-human CD200, immunoglobulin G1 [IgG1]) (43), OX1 (anti-rat CD45, IgG1) (referenced in European Collection of Cell Cultures [http://www.ecacc.org/]), and OX112 (anti-HHV-8 K14, IgG1) (this study). In order to detect weak interactions at the cell surface, the soluble recombinant CD200R and CD200 proteins were made multivalent by coupling to fluorescent beads either through MAbs recognizing the CD4 part of the chimeric recombinant proteins (see below) (31) or by including a sequence in the chimeric protein that allows a biotin moiety to be added enzymatically (5).

**Construction, expression, and purification of soluble fusion proteins.** The K14 ORF sequence predicts a protein of 348 amino acids, which is considerably longer than CD200 (278 amino acids) or the rhadinovirus homologue (253 amino acids). A second Met in the K14 ORF seems more likely to be used as the initiator Met, giving a protein of 271 amino acids with a typical signal-like sequence. This Met was used in the design of the construct to produce the recombinant protein (nucleotide A128116 in the sequence under GenBank accession number U75698). The sequence corresponding to the two IgSF domains was amplified from the K14 ORF from the BCP-1 cell line cloned into pGEM-T vector as a template (kindly provided by Chris Boshoff), using oligonucleotides 5'CGAGTGCCTCTAGAGGGACCATGTCTAGCCTCTTCATTTCATTACC (sense) and 5'CCTGGGTCGACGCAAGGTCATGGGCCAAGGGGC (antisense) (underlining indicates restriction sites). The products were digested with XbaI and SalI and ligated in the pEF-BOS vector to produce a chimeric protein with rat CD4 domains 3 and 4 (4). The construct sequence therefore starts with MSSLF1 and ends with LAHDLASTSIT (the CD4 linker is in boldface). This construct was then subcloned into the expression vector pEE14, and a stably secreting CHO.K1 cell line was established. K14CD4d3 + 4 was purified from spent tissue culture medium by immunoaffinity chromatography with an OX68 MAb-Sepharose 4B column that recognizes the CD4 protein tag (4). The human CD200CD4d3 + 4 protein was prepared in an identical fashion and was described previously (43). Prior to BIAcore analysis, the purified CD200 and K14 soluble chimeric proteins were fractionated by gel filtration on Superdex S-200 (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden) to exclude protein aggregates that are known to influence binding measurements (40). The extinction coefficients of both proteins were determined by amino acid analysis and were  $40,534 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (human CD200CD4d3 + 4) and  $51,304 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (K14CD4d3 + 4). The minimal fraction of each purified protein that was able to bind the CD200R was determined by depletion with avidin-Sepharose agarose beads (Sigma) coated with biotinylated rat CD200RCD4d3 + 4 compared to biotinylated CD4d3 + 4. Depleted and control fractions were resolved by sodium dodecyl sulfate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and densitometrically analyzed by using Image-Quant software. At least 90% of CD200 and 33% of the K14 proteins could be depleted by CD200R, and active protein concentrations were calculated by taking this into account. The soluble biotinylated forms of rat, mouse, and human CD200R were produced as described previously (42, 44).

**Measurement of affinities by surface plasmon resonance.** Affinity and kinetic data were collected at 37°C as described previously (42, 44).

**Production of MAbs that recognize the K14 ORF product.** BALB/c mice were immunized subcutaneously with 20 µg of purified K14CD4d3 + 4, initially in complete Freund's adjuvant and subsequently in incomplete Freund's adjuvant, and hybridomas were obtained by fusion with the NS-1 cell line according to standard procedures. Hybridoma supernatants were screened by flow cytometry on BC-3 cells incubated in 2 mM sodium butyrate for 36 h to induce the expression of K14. One hybridoma was selected, cloned, isotyped as a mouse IgG1, and named OX112.

**Cloning and cell surface expression of full-length human CD200 and K14 proteins.** Full-length CD200 was amplified by PCR with oligonucleotides 5'GGATCTAGAGGAGCAAGGATGGAG (sense) and 5'CGCGGATCCTTAGGCTCTCGGTCCTGATT (antisense) (underlining indicates restriction sites) and IMAGE clone (reference 5299899; United Kingdom HGMP Resource Centre, Cambridge, United Kingdom) as a template. Full-length K14 was amplified by PCR from pGEM-T vector containing the K14 ORF (kindly provided by Chris Boshoff) by using oligonucleotides 5'CCGAGTGCTCTAGAGGGACCATGTCTAGCCTCTTCATTTCATTACC (sense) and 5'TAGTAGGGATCCTCACTGGTGGATAGGGGGT (antisense) (underlining indicates restriction sites). The product was digested with XbaI and BamHI and ligated into the expression vector pEE14 previously digested with XbaI and BclI. CHO-K1 cells were transfected by using Fugene transfection reagent (Roche, Mannheim, Germany) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Transfected cells were stained with OX104 (CD200) and OX112 (K14) and selected on a fluorescence-activated cell sorter (MoFlo; Cytomation, Fort Collins, Colo.). A CHO-K1 cell line transfected with pEE14 vector was also prepared similarly for use as a negative control in functional assays.

**Isolation of human monocytes by density gradient and adherence.** Human monocytes were purified as described previously (23). Briefly, buffy coats from healthy donors were obtained from the National Blood Centre (Bristol, United Kingdom). Peripheral blood mononuclear cells were prepared by density gradient centrifugation on Ficoll Paque PLUS (Amersham Biosciences AB, Uppsala, Sweden). Purified peripheral blood mononuclear cells were resuspended in adhesion medium (X-VIVO 10; Bio-Whittaker, Walkersville, Md.) (4% autologous plasma), and monocytes were allowed to adhere to bacteriological plastic petri dishes coated with 2% endotoxin-free gelatin (Sigma) for 90 min at 37°C. Non-adherent cells were removed by washing five times with warm RPMI, and monocytes were lifted on the following day by repeatedly pipetting the medium onto the dish surface. Remaining monocytes were lifted by incubation with phosphate-buffered saline-EDTA (5 mM) for 10 min at 37°C and gentle pipetting. The monocytes were typically 95% CD14 positive. Expression of CD200R was tested by flow cytometry with a CD200R-specific MAb (OX108) and CD200-coated beads (42).

**Detection of cytokines.** Purified monocytes ( $7.5 \times 10^5/\text{ml}$ ) were cultivated in X-VIVO 10 supplemented with 4% autologous plasma in 24-well plates at 37°C for 5 to 7 days, allowing them to mature into macrophages. CHO-CD200, CHO-K14, or CHO-pEE14 cells were irradiated (1,450 rads) prior to addition ( $7.5 \times 10^5/\text{ml}$ ) to macrophages simultaneously stimulated with gamma interferon (IFN-γ) (200U/ml) and lipopolysaccharide (LPS) (20 ng/ml) in the presence or absence of CD200CD4d3 + 4 recombinant protein (4 µM). Supernatants were collected after 20 h and tested for TNF-α by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (PharMingen, Oxford, United Kingdom). In selected experiments a panel of 14 cytokines was analyzed by flow cytometry with the Bio-Plex system (Bio-Rad Laboratories) and a Luminex 100 apparatus. Cytokines assayed were interleukin 1β (IL-1β), IL-2, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-13, IL-17, granulocyte colony-stimulating factor (G-CSF), granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor, monocyte chemoattractant protein 1 (MCP-1), macrophage inflammatory protein 1β, and TNF-α.

## RESULTS

**CD200 homologues are found in *Herpesviridae* and *Poxviridae*.** A variety of ORFs from several disparate viruses, including herpesviruses, poxviruses, and an adenovirus, all contain regions with amino acid sequence similarity to the membrane distal IgSF receptor binding domain (31) of human CD200 (Fig. 1A). The viral ORFs contain the sequence patterns typical of the IgSF, including the canonical disulfide that links beta strands B to F (3). Importantly, several of the virus ORFs contained two cysteine residues that are predicted to form a novel disulfide bond between beta strands F and G (Fig. 1A). This unusual cysteine pattern is highly characteristic of the

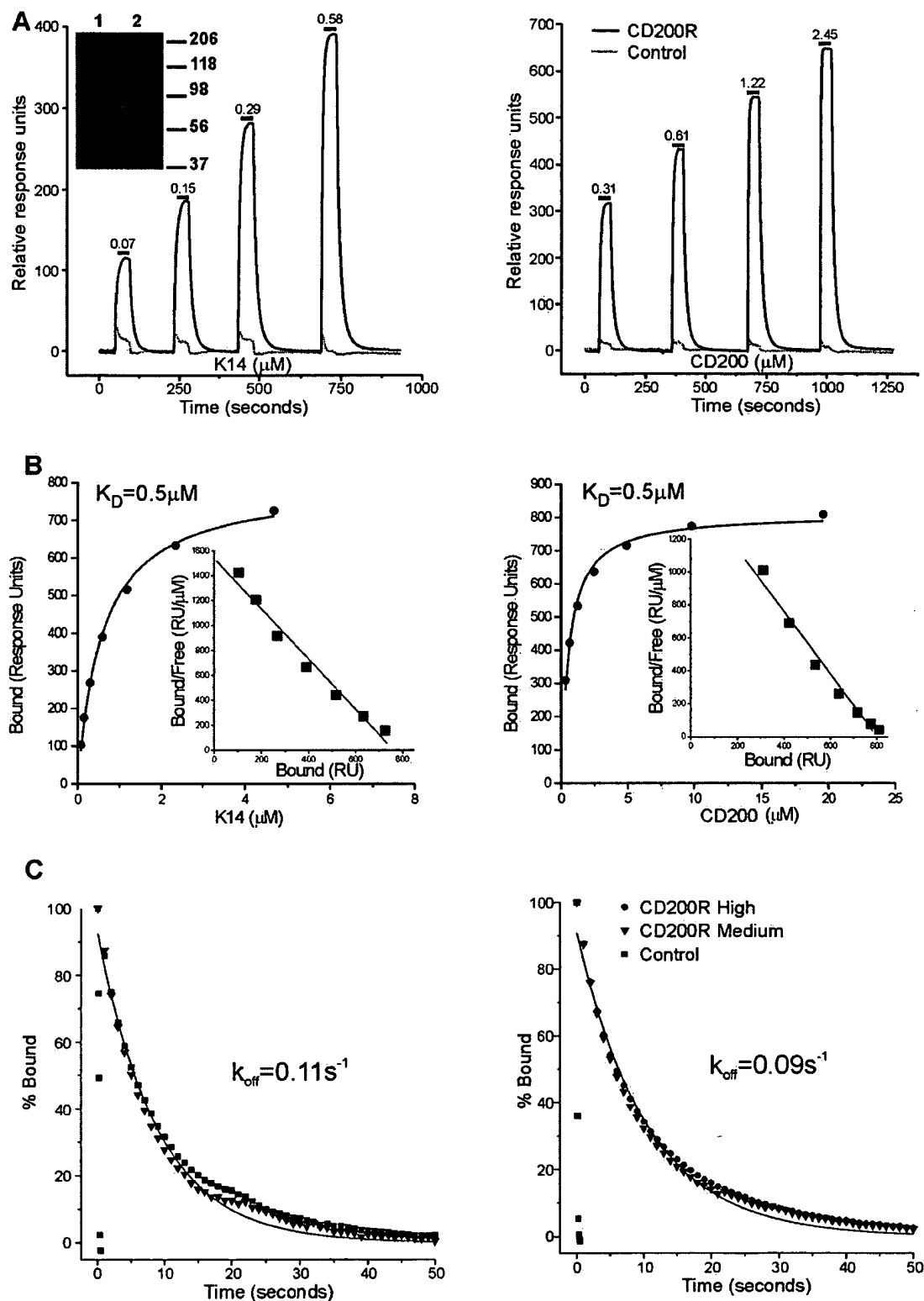


FIG. 2. The viral HHV-8 K14 protein interacts with human CD200R with equilibrium affinity and kinetics similar to those of the host CD200 protein. The left panels show data for K14 (viral ligand), and the right panels show data for human CD200 (host ligand). (A) The indicated active concentrations of viral ligand K14CD4d3 + 4 (left panel) or host ligand CD200CD4d3 + 4 (right panel) were injected at 15  $\mu\text{l}/\text{min}$ , for the durations indicated by the short bars, through flow cells with 1,815 response units (RU) of CD200RCD4d3 + 4-biotin (CD200R) or 2,185 RU of CD4d3 + 4-biotin (control) immobilized. The amount of CD200CD4d3 + 4 or K14CD4d3 + 4 that bound at each concentration was calculated as the difference between the response at equilibrium in the CD200RCD4d3 + 4 and control flow cells, and these are plotted as binding curves in panel B. The inset shows sodium dodecyl sulfate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis analysis of the two chimeric proteins K14CD4d3 + 4 (lane

CD200 protein family but was absent from the CD200-like ORFs from Shope fibroma virus, myxomavirus, and the adenovirus. As more viral genomes are sequenced, a significant difference is apparent between the CD200-like proteins from the two viral families: within the *Herpesviridae* they code for proteins with two extracellular IgSF domains, a transmembrane region, and a short cytoplasmic segment, whereas within the *Poxviridae* and duck adenovirus, they encode a secreted protein with a single IgSF domain and no transmembrane region.

In order to quantify the similarities of the potential viral homologues to CD200, their N-terminal domains were compared to those of CD200 and three other leukocyte proteins by constructing a neighbor-joining tree (Fig. 1B). The herpesvirus sequences clustered with CD200 even though their extracellular regions show only about 40% identities with CD200. The poxviruses formed a cluster, and the leukocyte proteins other than CD200 formed a separate cluster from CD200 and the viral homologues.

**HHV-8 K14 protein binds human CD200R with kinetics indistinguishable from those of the host CD200 ligand.** Despite the low sequence identity between CD200 and HHV-8 K14, it seemed feasible that the CD200 viral homologues would bind CD200R. This was tested at the protein level by using recombinant K14 protein from HHV-8. A chimeric soluble recombinant protein consisting of the extracellular part of K14 was engineered onto rat CD4d3 + 4 as an antigenic tag and expressed in CHO cells. This expression system has consistently allowed the production of correctly processed, antigenically active extracellular domains that retain their biochemical binding properties from proteins belonging to the IgSF (5, 42). A comparable construct for the CD200R protein containing a peptide sequence at the C terminus that allowed enzymatic biotinylation was also produced (5, 29, 42). The biochemical interactions of K14 and host CD200 with CD200R were detected and quantified in real time by using surface plasmon resonance in a BIAcore apparatus. CD200RCD4d3 + 4biotin protein and a negative control (CD4d3 + 4biotin) were immobilized in separate flow cells on a streptavidin-coated sensor chip before injection of purified soluble CD200 and K14 proteins. Both CD200 and K14 ligands bound to the CD200R flow cell in comparison to the control reference cell (Fig. 2A). This binding was quantified by calculating the difference in response units observed in the CD200R and control flow cells once equilibrium had been reached and was plotted as a binding curve (Fig. 2B). The equilibrium binding affinities ( $K_D$ ) were calculated by both nonlinear curve fitting (Fig. 2B) and Scatchard transformations (Fig. 2B, inset) of the binding data, giving similar values. Remarkably, the host CD200 and viral K14 interacted with the human CD200R with

TABLE 1. Kinetic data for human CD200 and HHV-8 K14 proteins binding human, rat and mouse CD200R<sup>a</sup>

CD200R	$K_D$ ( $\mu$ M)		$k_{off}$			
	Host CD200	Viral K14	Host CD200		Viral K14	
			$s^{-1}$	$t_{1/2}$ (s)	$s^{-1}$	$t_{1/2}$ (s)
Human	$0.49 \pm 0.08$	$0.49 \pm 0.09$	$0.09 \pm 0.004$	7.7	$0.11 \pm 0.008$	6.1
Rat	$0.59 \pm 0.07$	$0.67 \pm 0.07$	$0.24 \pm 0.03$	2.9	$0.17 \pm 0.03$	4.1
Mouse	$7.0 \pm 0.33$	$9.2 \pm 0.98$	$2.10 \pm 0.2$	0.3	$1.7 \pm 0.3$	0.4

<sup>a</sup> The  $K_D$  values were determined by averaging those calculated from each of the three different CD200R immobilization levels obtained by nonlinear curve fitting (note that the curves shown in Fig. 2B are from high levels of human CD200R immobilization alone). The  $k_{off}$  values were determined by averaging the values obtained by fitting the dissociation phases of the binding curves to a simple 1:1 binding model (see Materials and Methods), using two different concentrations of ligand over three levels of receptor immobilization (i.e.,  $n = 6$ ). In all cases, the level of receptor immobilization had negligible effects on  $k_{off}$ , indicating that mass transport and rebinding effects were minimal. Data for CD200-CD200R interaction are from reference 42. Results are shown as means  $\pm$  standard deviations.

almost identical equilibrium binding affinities ( $K_D$  of  $\sim 0.5 \mu$ M at 37°C) (Fig. 2B). Kinetic analysis of the interactions yielded similar off rates ( $k_{off}$  of  $\sim 0.1 s^{-1}$ , equivalent to a half-life of 7 s) at different levels of CD200R immobilization, indicating that kinetic measurements were not grossly affected by rebinding or mass transport effects (Fig. 2C). In order to provide data for HHV-8 infection models within rodents, these measurements were repeated with soluble biotinylated forms of both the rat and mouse CD200R produced in an identical manner, and the data are presented in Table 1. This revealed that the K14 showed almost identical cross-species binding to both mouse and rat CD200R, although the former was weaker, with about a 10-fold higher dissociation rate.

**K14 protein expressed at the cell surface binds CD200R.** The CD200 receptor was first identified by using an assay with beads coated with rat CD200 recombinant protein to provide a multimeric array of the protein in order to detect weak ( $K_D$  of  $\sim 1 \mu$ M; half-life of less than 1 s) interactions (5, 6, 40, 44) and mimic events that might occur during cell contact. The equivalent interaction was later shown in humans by using human CD200R protein at the protein level and also in cell binding assays by using cells transfected with CD200R (42). To see if the K14 ORF encoded a membrane protein that could interact with CD200R, CHO cells were transfected with full-length CD200 and K14. K14 was always expressed at low levels, and in order to have comparable levels of CD200 for functional analysis, cells expressing equivalent levels of CD200 were separated by cell sorting. Cell surface expression of CD200 was shown with MAb OX104 (Fig. 3A) and K14 expression with a MAb, OX112, which was raised against purified K14 recombi-

1) and CD200CD4d3 + 4 (lane 2) used in these studies. (B) The curved lines in the main plots are nonlinear curve fits to the data and correspond to an affinity of  $0.5 \mu$ M for both the host and viral ligand. Scatchard transformations of the same binding data are shown in the insets, and the linear fit shown corresponds to a  $K_D$  of  $0.5 \mu$ M for both ligands. (C) The dissociation rate constants of the CD200- and K14-CD200R interactions were measured by injecting  $10 \mu$ l of soluble CD200CD4d3 + 4 ( $2.0 \mu$ M) or K14CD4d3 + 4 ( $0.5 \mu$ M) at  $100 \mu$ l/min over immobilized CD200RCD4d3 + 4biotin at high (1,815 RU) and medium (895 RU) levels and also over a negative control, CD4d3 + 4biotin (2,185 RU), and data were collected at 10 Hz. The data were then normalized (100% at the start of the dissociation phase), and first-order exponential decay curves were fitted to the dissociation data (CD200R medium in both cases) and yielded the indicated  $k_{off}$  values. For clarity, only every 10th data point is shown. Data for the human CD200R-CD200 interaction are from reference 42.

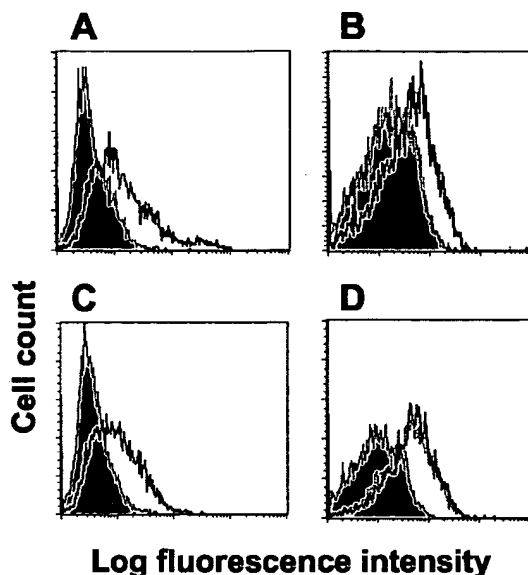


FIG. 3. CD200RCD4d3 + 4-coated beads bind CHO cells transfected with CD200 or K14. (A) Flow cytometry shows expression of CD200 on transfected CHO cells stained with MAb OX104 (thick line) compared to an isotype-matched control MAb, OX1 (shaded histogram). (B) CD200R-coated fluorescent beads bind CHO-CD200 cells (thick line) compared to beads coated with negative control CD4d3 + 4 (shaded histogram). The binding was blocked when CHO-CD200 cells were incubated with OX104 (dotted line [indistinguishable from the shaded histogram]). (C) Flow cytometry shows expression of K14 on transfected CHO cells stained with MAb OX112 (thick line) compared to an isotype-matched control MAb, OX1 (shaded histogram). (D) CD200R-coated fluorescent beads bind CHO-K14 cells (thick line) compared to beads coated with negative control CD4d3 + 4 (shaded histogram). The binding was not blocked with MAb OX112, which is known to be nonblocking (dotted line is indistinguishable from thick line).

nant protein (Fig. 3C). The CD200- or K14-transfected CHO cells were tested for their ability to bind CD200R by interacting with CD200RCD4d3 + 4biotin protein presented as a multimeric array on avidin-coated fluorescent beads. CD200R beads bound cells transfected with CD200, and this binding could be blocked by prior incubation of the cells with MAb OX104 (Fig. 3B). In addition, CD200R-bound K14 transfected cells, but in this case, the K14 MAb (OX112) did not block, in agreement with binding studies with purified protein and the BIAcore (Fig. 3D and data not shown).

A cell line harboring HHV-8 expresses the K14 protein and can bind CD200R upon lytic induction. The K14 ORF mRNA is induced during the lytic cycle as shown by RNA analysis (20) (but see Discussion). A HHV-8 harboring a primary effusion lymphoma cell line (BC-3) was induced into the lytic cycle of viral replication by the addition of 2 mM sodium butyrate and then subsequently tested for the expression of K14 with the specific MAb OX112 or CD200R-coated beads at different time points. Figure 4 shows that upon induction, the OX112 MAb labeled increasing numbers of cells and this correlated with the ability to bind beads coated with human CD200RCD4d3 + 4biotin. Analysis by fluorescence microscopy showed viable cells clearly labeled with CD200R beads (data not shown). The possibility that these cells expressed CD200 (and hence bind CD200R) was excluded by showing no

labeling with OX104, a human CD200 MAb (data not shown). As expected, the K14 MAb did not block the binding of CD200R to BC3 cells (Fig. 3 and data not shown). The combined biochemical and cellular evidence demonstrates that the K14 protein is expressed at the cell surfaces of HHV-8-harboring cells during the lytic cycle and can interact with CD200R on host cells.

Cell surface CD200 and K14 deliver a down-regulatory signal to activated macrophages via CD200R. What type of signal could CD200 and K14 be giving to receptor-positive cells? Evidence from the mouse knockout studies (19) and functional studies using CD200 fusion proteins (16, 17) and antibodies (44) suggests that CD200 delivers a down-regulatory signal to activated myeloid cells. As the affinity and kinetics of the viral K14 protein were virtually indistinguishable from those of the host CD200, it seemed likely that the viral protein would also down-regulate macrophages through CD200R. Although MABs and recombinant proteins binding cell surface proteins can give valuable information about the way a protein signals, the actual signals between interacting membrane proteins at the cell surface will be more subtle. In order to test this, an assay was devised to culture activated macrophages in the presence of cells expressing either CD200 or K14 at their cell surface and then monitor macrophage activity through cytokine production. CHO cell lines expressing full-length CD200 and K14 were produced. The K14 was not expressed at high levels compared to CD200, and the CD200-expressing cell line was sorted to obtain lines with similar levels of expression of CD200 and K14 as determined by flow cytometry and MAB binding. The lower levels are more likely to reflect physiological levels and represent normal signals. These cells could also bind CD200R-coated beads (Fig. 3). Human monocytes, which

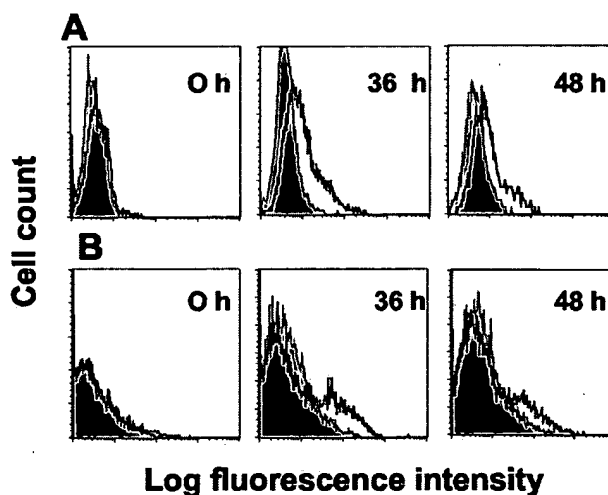


FIG. 4. Detection of the K14 protein on HHV-8-harboring cells undergoing lytic induction. (A) Flow cytometry of BC-3 cells undergoing the lytic cycle and stained with MAb OX112 (bold line) compared to an isotype-matched control MAb, OX1 (shaded histogram). (B) CD200R-coated fluorescent beads bind BC-3 cells (thick line) in increasing amounts following induction of lytic replication of HHV-8 compared to a negative control (CD4d3 + 4-coated beads) (shaded histogram). The cells became larger and more granular, consistent with lytic induction. The cells shown in the labeling were gated on the viable population. Results from one typical experiment of five are shown.

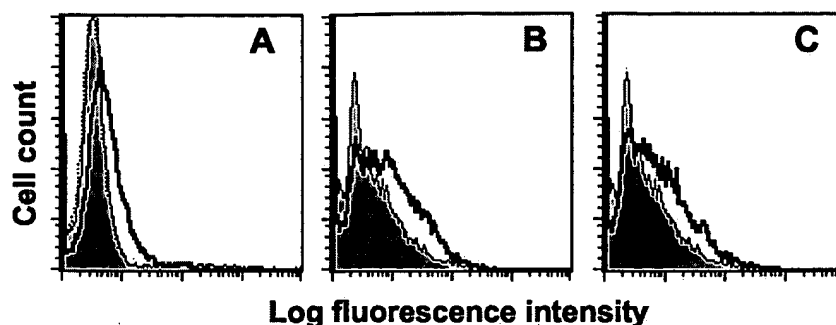


FIG. 5. Macrophages express CD200R and are able to bind CD200- and K14-coated beads. (A) Flow cytometry shows expression of CD200R on human macrophages stained with MAb OX108 (thick line) compared to an isotype-matched control MAb, OX1 (shaded histogram). Macrophages did not express CD200 when stained with MAb OX104 (dotted line [but indistinguishable from the shaded histogram]). (B) CD200-CD4d3 + 4-coated fluorescent beads bind macrophages (thick line) compared to beads coated with negative control CD4d3 + 4 (shaded histogram). (C) K14-CD4d3 + 4-coated fluorescent beads bind macrophages (thick line) compared to beads coated with negative control CD4d3 + 4 (shaded histogram).

are known to express CD200R (42), were allowed to adhere and mature into macrophages for 5 to 7 days. At this time, the cells expressed CD200R as detected by both MAb OX108 (Fig. 5A) binding and their ability to bind CD200- and K14-coated beads (Fig. 5B and C). The macrophages were activated with a combination of IFN- $\gamma$  and LPS to give moderate activation of the cells. CHO cells expressing CD200 or K14 protein or cells that were transfected with empty vector were irradiated and then added to the macrophage cultures, and supernatants were assayed for TNF- $\alpha$  secretion. The CD200 and K14 lines produced a reduction in the TNF- $\alpha$  secreted by activated macrophages, but there was some variation, not only between different donors but also in the levels produced with various control cell lines (data not shown). This might be expected if the cell lines had different levels of other surface proteins that might affect macrophage activity; several cell surface proteins on CHO cells have been shown to affect T-cell assays (15). A system was therefore set up whereby the effects of the CD200 protein could be isolated; this was achieved by specifically blocking the CD200-CD200R interaction with the OX104 MAb (Fig. 6A). The results show that in contrast to the case for the controls (Fig. 6B), by preventing the CD200-CD200R interaction, the inhibition of TNF- $\alpha$  production was relieved.

CD200 has a short (19-amino-acid) cytoplasmic region that contains no known signaling motifs, and therefore the CD200 MAb is unlikely to signal to the CHO cells by cross-linking CD200 and thereby cause changes in TNF- $\alpha$  production by the human macrophages. The MAb recognizing K14 did not block the interaction between CD200R beads and CD200 (Fig. 3) and therefore could not be tested in the same manner. It could be argued that the clustered Fc regions of MAb on the surfaces of the CHO cells could provide stimuli to the activated macrophages via cell surface Fc receptors. To exclude this possibility and to assay for effects of the K14-expressing cells, we attempted to block the weak CD200-CD200R and K14-CD200R interactions by using soluble monomeric CD200CD4d3 + 4 protein. To ensure a constant high level of receptor occupancy, the CD200CD4d3 + 4 protein was added at a concentration of 4  $\mu$ M, a concentration that is well above the equilibrium dissociation constant of 0.5  $\mu$ M (Fig. 2B). The addition of purified CD200 overcame the inhibition of TNF- $\alpha$  production by CD200 and K14 cell lines (Fig. 6C). The amount

of TNF- $\alpha$  produced varied between donors. Indeed, in assays that resulted in high levels of TNF- $\alpha$  production, no blocking effects could be detected. This is presumably due to a very potent macrophage activation signal that was too strong to be overcome by the CD200R inhibitory signal. In eight independent experiments, however, inhibition of TNF- $\alpha$  production could be observed with the transfected cell lines, which could in turn be overcome with recombinant CD200 protein. A summary of these results with appropriate controls is presented in Fig. 6E. In order to compare results and avoid any variation due to differences in the cell lines other than CD200 or K14, each set of experiments were normalized with respect to TNF- $\alpha$  production in the presence of blocking protein, and then the effects of the different cell lines were compared. In the control lines, addition of recombinant protein had no effect, but clear effects were found with both CD200- and K14-expressing cell lines, showing that the phenomena observed were due to the ligand interaction under study and not to other, uncharacterized interactions in the assay (e.g., between the monocytes and CHO cells or between the monocytes themselves). In two experiments that gave clear inhibition of TNF- $\alpha$  production, we screened for 14 cytokines by using a multiplex assay. This assay confirmed the effects previously found on TNF- $\alpha$ . As expected, T-cell cytokines such as IL-2, IL-4, IL-5, IL-7, IL-13, and IL-17 were produced at very low levels (1 to 20 pg/ml). The myeloid cytokines were stimulated at different levels, IL-1 $\beta$  was poorly stimulated (10 to 50 pg/ml) even in the presence of CD200- or K14-transfected cells, while macrophage inflammatory protein 1 $\beta$ , IL-6, and IL-8 were induced greatly by LPS and IFN- $\gamma$  and effects with CD200 or K14 were not observed. G-CSF production was inhibited to about the same degree as TNF- $\alpha$  and MCP-1 production, by about 25% (data not shown). We conclude that both CD200 and the HHV-8 viral homologue, K14, can deliver a down-regulatory signal to activated macrophages.

## DISCUSSION

A large body of both biochemical (44) and genetic (19) data have suggested that CD200 is able to locally deliver a restrictive signal to myeloid cells via a receptor (CD200R) expressed on these cell types. This work provides, for the first time, a



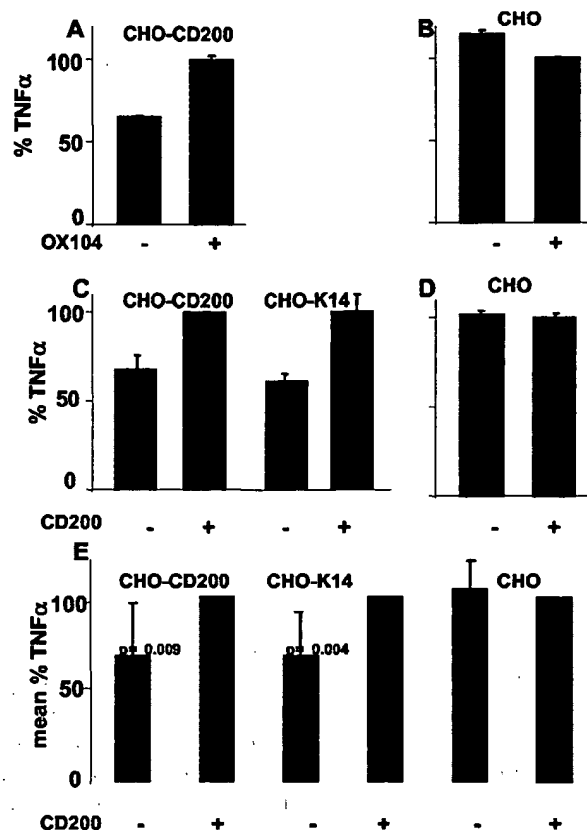


FIG. 6. CD200 and the viral HHV-8 K14 expressed at the surface of CHO cells deliver a regulatory signal to activated macrophages. (A) CHO cells expressing CD200 inhibit TNF- $\alpha$  production, and this inhibition can be specifically overcome by blocking CD200-CD200R interaction with MAb OX104 recognizing CD200. Error bars indicate standard deviations. (B) The OX104 MAb had a minimal effect on TNF- $\alpha$  production in the control assay where CHO cells transfected with empty vector were added to activated macrophages. (C and D) The inhibition of TNF- $\alpha$  production by activated macrophages with CHO-CD200 cells can be relieved by the addition of purified monomeric CD200CD4d3 + 4 protein. An increase in TNF- $\alpha$  production is seen only upon the addition of soluble CD200 to those assays that have either CD200- or K14-expressing cells (C) and not in control experiments (D). This shows that the effect was the result of blocking the CD200-CD200R interaction and was not due to any other interaction. (E) Summary of eight independent experiments showing the inhibitory effects of CD200 and K14 on activated macrophages. The cells expressing either CD200 or K14 give a clear reduction in TNF- $\alpha$  production that can be overcome by the addition of the CD200 protein, whereas there is no CD200 protein effect on the control cells. Results are expressed as a mean percentage of TNF- $\alpha$ . Statistical analysis was done with Student's *t* test. Probabilities are indicated for each cell line. TNF- $\alpha$  levels (which ranged between 150 and 750 pg/ml) were normalized for each cell line where the CD200-CD200R interaction was blocked with either with MAb (A and B) or soluble monomeric CD200 protein (C, D, and E).

molecular explanation for the CD200-CD200R interaction by demonstrating that cell surface engagement of CD200R can inhibit TNF- $\alpha$  secretion from activated macrophages. These new data fit with the hypothesis that the widely distributed CD200 locally regulates the function of activated macrophages by direct cell contact in a variety of tissues. The use of a soluble monomeric CD200 protein to block the CD200-CD200R interaction in our functional assays minimizes possible signaling

artifacts due to CD200 cross-linking or through Fc receptors if MAbs or Fc fusion proteins are used.

The finding that both the host CD200 and the HHV-8 K14 proteins share only 40% sequence identity and yet bind CD200R with identical affinity and kinetics and have similar functional effects is strong evidence that the virus directly mimics the function of the host CD200 protein. This also implies that the characteristics of receptor binding are important for CD200 function, since the rapid generation time of the virus would allow significant opportunity for the biochemical interaction characteristics to evolve and increase virus fitness. The observation that the K14 protein is able to locally restrict macrophage activation by inhibiting TNF- $\alpha$  production provides a clear immunomodulatory mechanism whereby the virus is able to subvert the host immune system.

For mice, proteins related to CD200R, but not binding CD200, that have an activating phenotype through association with DAP12 have been described (42). Although there is a comparable gene in humans, we could not express it as a recombinant soluble protein, and it does not appear to be expressed. This is probably because of mutations in key cysteine residues, as discussed previously (42), and therefore the gene is not a candidate for a receptor for K14.

These results contrast with those recently published by Chung et al. (11), who showed that recombinant K14 fusion protein has an activating effect on macrophages through an undefined receptor. Strangely, however, they observed no effect with the equivalent CD200 fusion protein. This is highly surprising in light of our biochemical analysis that demonstrates the identical binding properties of the CD200 and K14 proteins with CD200R. They suggested that K14 might interact with a myeloid-restricted receptor and that by inducing a different conformational change to CD200, this would then alter the polarity of the delivered signal by an undefined mechanism. This explanation seems unlikely; it is without precedent within this family of cell adhesion molecules, which have been shown to exhibit rigid body association (22). One possible explanation for this discrepancy may be the inherent instability of the recombinant K14 protein: we found that even freshly prepared K14CD4d3 + 4 chimeric protein contained a significant proportion that would not bind CD200R, despite retaining antigenic activity for CD4. It appeared that this protein tended to contain more misfolded protein (60%) than many recombinant proteins, including CD200 (10%) (see Materials and Methods). The presence of this denatured material would make functional experiments hard to confidently interpret. Chung et al. (11) also found that K14 expressed on a transfected B-cell line caused U937 myeloid cells to produce inflammatory cytokines. The control, however, was simply untransfected cells. Making transfected cells can lead to changes in their ability to stimulate, as discussed above, which are probably due to changes in expression of cell surface accessory molecules. In addition, we found that U937 did not express CD200R (unpublished data). The experiments reported here show down-regulation of TNF- $\alpha$  by using cell lines expressing active K14 protein, as shown through MAb and ligand binding, and thereby closely resembling the native viral protein. Further specificity was shown by blocking with the stable monomeric CD200 protein. By using this blocking approach, we can eliminate variation due to heterogeneity between transfected cell

lines. In some experiments we showed that CD200 and K14 were able to down-regulate other proinflammatory cytokines such as G-CSF and MCP-1. In contrast with the results of Chung et al. (11), very low levels of IL-1 $\beta$  were produced with IFN- $\gamma$  and LPS and the CD200- or K14-expressing cell lines. Our data fit with indications from many other functional studies on CD200 (19, 42, 44).

How do these new data fit in with what is known about the biology and sarcomagenesis of HHV-8 infection? Interestingly, the K14 ORF is encoded on a ~2.7-kb bicistronic transcript that also encodes ORF74, a constitutively active G-protein-coupled receptor (21, 37). This transcript has been classified as a lytic gene based upon in vitro chemical induction of viral gene expression from infected B cells from a primary effusion lymphoma (36). In an elegant study that set out to identify the viral mediators of sarcomagenesis (27), Montaner et al. found that ORF74 alone was sufficient to induce tumors in a mouse model whereas latently expressed genes lacked this ability. The demonstration that a lytically expressed gene was the transforming factor was difficult to reconcile with a simple latent-lytic model of viral gene expression. Indeed, many HHV-8-infected tissues and cell lines contain a small proportion (usually around 1%) of cells expressing "lytic" genes, which has led to the suggestion that these genes contribute to sarcomagenesis through downstream paracrine mechanisms (8, 10, 30). ORF74 is an excellent candidate for this function; it constitutively activates mitogen-activated protein kinase signaling and induces the secretion of proangiogenic factors from infected cells (1, 34), thereby promoting vascularization of the tumors, and "unmasks" the tumorigenic potential of the latently expressed viral proteins (27). We suggest that the virus coexpresses K14 with ORF74 to locally restrict activation of macrophages, which are abundant within the lesions (27), and thereby prevent a host response against the cells within the lesion that are exerting these paracrine effects that are essential for tumorigenesis.

Genes with IgSF domains are among the most common in the human genome, and many are involved in the fine-tuning and regulation of the immune system; e.g., about one-third of leukocyte membrane proteins contain IgSF domains (3). Genes with IgSF domains, however, are relatively rare in viruses (32), and this may reflect that they are of particular value only in viruses such as poxviruses and herpesviruses, which can coexist with the host for long periods and therefore require more subtle control of the immune system than other viruses. Viruses that contain CD200-like ORFs are evolutionarily very diverse. For example, it has been estimated that the subfamilies *Betaherpesviridae* (HHV-6 and -7) and *Gammaherpesviridae* (rhesus macaque rhadinovirus and HHV-8) diverged approximately 200 million years ago (24). In addition, the locations of these ORFs differ within the genome of each virus subfamily. Together, this is compelling evidence that the CD200-like viral ORFs have been acquired independently in these viruses (26). It would appear that the ability to negatively control macrophage activation by capture of the host CD200 protein is desirable for many viruses and therefore makes a significant contribution to viral selective fitness. It is worth mentioning that although a regulatory role seems most likely, it is possible that the K14-CD200R interaction provides a mechanism of entry into myeloid cells, and it could be involved

in cell-cell spread of virus as observed for herpes simplex virus (14).

One other host-virus interaction that is superficially similar to the K14-CD200R interaction is that between the UL18, an MHC class I-like protein from human cytomegalovirus, and the NK inhibitory receptor LIR-1. In this case, however, the viral UL18 interaction has about 1,000-fold-higher affinity than the normal MHC class I-LIR-1 interaction (9). It is proposed that UL18 provides a highly efficient way of engaging the inhibitory receptor to compensate for other effects of human cytomegalovirus, thus leading to down-regulation of MHC class I levels. The striking difference in the UL18 and K14 interactions is that the former has a much higher affinity, whereas the latter is indistinguishable from the host interaction.

In summary, a large body of data indicates that the role of CD200 is to provide localized and tissue-specific negative regulation of myeloid lineage cells via CD200R. We have extended these studies, providing a molecular explanation for these observations and showing that CD200R signaling inhibits TNF- $\alpha$  production by activated macrophages. We also show that despite low levels of sequence identity, a homologue of CD200 present in a human herpesvirus, K14, binds to host CD200R with identical affinity and kinetics and is also able to inhibit TNF- $\alpha$  production. The presence of CD200 homologues in viruses of many different families suggests that the ability to restrictively control host macrophages is a common viral immunomodulatory strategy. These data also suggest that the CD200-CD200R interaction offers a potential therapeutic mechanism for locally controlling unwanted immune reactions.

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful to Chris Boshoff for the BC-3 line, K14 ORF, and helpful discussions; to Ruth Goddard for producing the K14CD4d3 + 4 stable line; to Alan Johnstone for organizing cytokine assays; to Han-Joo Lee, Geoff Smith, and Patrick Whelan for discussions of unpublished data; to Tony Willis for amino acid analysis; to Nigel Rust for cell sorting; and to Steve Dewhurst, Mansun Law, and Anton van der Merwe for valuable discussions.

This research was supported by the Medical Research Council.

#### REFERENCES

- Bais, C., B. Santomaso, O. Coso, L. Arvanitakis, E. G. Raaka, J. S. Gutkind, A. S. Asch, E. Cesarman, M. C. Gershengorn, E. A. Mesri, and M. C. Gershengorn. 1998. G-protein-coupled receptor of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus is a viral oncogene and angiogenesis activator. *Nature* 391:86-89.
- Barclay, A. N. 1981. Different reticular elements in rat lymphoid tissue identified by localization of Ia, Thy-1 and MRC OX 2 antigens. *Immunology* 44:727-736.
- Barclay, A. N., M. H. Brown, S. K. A. Law, A. J. McKnight, M. G. Tomlinson, and P. A. van der Merwe. 1997. Leucocyte antigens factsbook, 2nd ed. Academic Press, London, United Kingdom.
- Brown, M. H., and A. N. Barclay. 1994. Expression of immunoglobulin and scavenger receptor superfamily domains as chimeric proteins with domains 3 and 4 of CD4 for ligand analysis. *Prot. Eng.* 7:515-521.
- Brown, M. H., K. Boles, P. A. van der Merwe, V. Kumar, P. A. Mathew, and A. N. Barclay. 1998. 2B4, the natural killer and T cell immunoglobulin superfamily surface protein, is a ligand for CD48. *J. Exp. Med.* 188:2083-2090.
- Brown, M. H., S. Preston, and A. N. Barclay. 1995. A sensitive assay for detecting low-affinity interactions at the cell surface reveals no additional ligands for the adhesion pair rat CD2 and CD48. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 25:3222-3228.
- Bukovsky, A., J. Presl, J. Zidovsky, and P. Mancal. 1983. The localization of Thy-1.1, MRC OX 2 and Ia antigens in the rat ovary and fallopian tube. *Immunology* 48:587-596.
- Cesarman, E., E. A. Mesri, and M. C. Gershengorn. 2000. Viral G protein-coupled receptor and Kaposi's sarcoma: a model of paracrine neoplasia? *J. Exp. Med.* 191:417-422.

9. Chapman, T. L., A. P. Heikeman, and P. J. Bjorkman. 1999. The inhibitory receptor LIR-1 uses a common binding interaction to recognize class I MHC molecules and the viral homolog UL18. *Immunity* 11:603–613.
10. Chiou, C. J., L. J. Poole, P. S. Kim, D. M. Ciufo, J. S. Cannon, C. M. ap Rhys, D. J. Alcendor, J. C. Zong, R. F. Ambinder, and G. S. Hayward. 2002. Patterns of gene expression and a transactivation function exhibited by the vGCR (ORF74) chemokine receptor protein of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus. *J. Virol.* 76:3421–3439.
11. Chung, Y. H., R. E. Means, J. K. Choi, B. S. Lee, and J. U. Jung. 2002. Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus OX2 glycoprotein activates myeloid-lineage cells to induce inflammatory cytokine production. *J. Virol.* 76:4688–4698.
12. Clark, M. J., J. Gagnon, A. F. Williams, and A. N. Barclay. 1985. MRC OX-2 antigen: a lymphoid/neuronal membrane glycoprotein with a structure like a single immunoglobulin light chain. *EMBO J.* 4:113–118.
13. Cosman, D., N. Fanger, and L. Borges. 1999. Human cytomegalovirus, MHC class I and inhibitory signalling receptors: more questions than answers. *Immunol. Rev.* 168:177–185.
14. Dingwell, K. S., and D. C. Johnson. 1998. The herpes simplex virus gE-gI complex facilitates cell-to-cell spread and binds to components of cell junctions. *J. Virol.* 72:8933–8942.
15. Gaglia, J. L., A. Mattoo, E. A. Greenfield, G. J. Freeman, and V. K. Kuchroo. 2001. Characterization of endogenous Chinese hamster ovary cell surface molecules that mediate T cell costimulation. *Cell. Immunol.* 213:83–93.
16. Gorczynski, R. M., M. S. Catral, Z. Chen, J. Hu, J. Lei, W. P. Min, G. Yu, and J. Ni. 1999. An immunoadhesin incorporating the molecule OX-2 is a potent immunosuppressant that prolongs allo- and xenograft survival. *J. Immunol.* 163:1654–1660.
17. Gorczynski, R. M., Z. Chen, K. Yu, and J. Hu. 2001. CD200 immunoadhesin suppresses collagen-induced arthritis in mice. *Clin. Immunol.* 101:328–334.
18. Gruffat, H., A. Sergeant, and E. Manet. 2000. Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus and Kaposi's sarcoma. *Microbes Infect.* 2:671–680.
19. Hoek, R. M., S. R. Ruuls, C. A. Murphy, G. J. Wright, R. Goddard, S. M. Zurawski, B. Blom, M. E. Homla, W. J. Streit, M. H. Brown, A. N. Barclay, and J. D. Sedgwick. 2000. Down-regulation of the macrophage lineage through interaction with OX2 (CD200). *Science* 290:1768–1771.
20. Jenner, R. G., M. M. Alba, C. Boshoff, and P. Kellam. 2001. Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus latent and lytic gene expression as revealed by DNA arrays. *J. Virol.* 75:891–902.
21. Kirshner, J. R., K. Staskus, A. Haase, M. Lagunoff, and D. Ganem. 1999. Expression of the open reading frame 74 (G-protein-coupled receptor) gene of Kaposi's sarcoma (KS)-associated herpesvirus: implications for KS pathogenesis. *J. Virol.* 73:6006–6014.
22. Maenaka, K., T. Juji, T. Nakayama, J. R. Wyer, G. F. Gao, T. Maenaka, N. R. Zaccal, A. Kikuchi, T. Yabe, K. Tokunaga, K. Tadokoro, D. I. Stuart, E. Y. Jones, and P. A. van der Merwe. 1999. Killer cell immunoglobulin receptors and T cell receptors bind peptide-major histocompatibility complex class I with distinct thermodynamic and kinetic properties. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274:28329–28334.
23. Mahoney, J. A., B. Ntoli, R. P. DaSilva, S. Gordon, and A. J. McKnight. 2001. Cloning and characterization of CPVL, a novel serine carboxypeptidase, from human macrophages. *Genomics* 72:243–251.
24. McGeoch, D. J., S. Cook, A. Dolan, F. E. Jamieson, and E. A. Telford. 1995. Molecular phylogeny and evolutionary timescale for the family of mammalian herpesviruses. *J. Mol. Biol.* 247:443–458.
25. McGeoch, D. J., and A. J. Davison. 1999. The descent of human herpesvirus 8. *Semin. Cancer Biol.* 9:201–209.
26. McGeoch, D. J., A. Dolan, and A. C. Ralph. 2000. Towards a comprehensive phylogeny for mammalian and avian herpesviruses. *J. Virol.* 74:10401–10406.
27. Montaner, S., A. Sodhi, A. Molinolo, T. H. Bugge, E. T. Sawai, Y. He, Y. Li, P. E. Ray, and J. S. Gutkind. 2003. Endothelial infection with KSHV genes in vivo reveals that vGPCR initiates Kaposi's sarcomagenesis and can promote the tumorigenic potential of viral latent genes. *Cancer Cell* 3:23–36.
28. Morris, R. J., and J. N. Beech. 1987. Sequential expression of OX2 and Thy-1 glycoproteins on the neuronal surface during development. An immunohistochemical study of rat cerebellum. *Dev. Neurosci.* 9:33–44.
29. O'Callaghan, C., A., M. F. Byford, J. R. Wyer, B. E. Willcox, B. K. Jakobsen, A. J. McMichael, and J. I. Bell. 1999. BirA enzyme: production and application in the study of membrane receptor-ligand interactions by site-specific biotinylation. *Anal. Biochem.* 266:9–15.
30. Pati, S., M. Cuvrois, H. G. Guo, J. S. Foulke, Jr., J. Kim, R. A. Feldman, and M. Reitz. 2001. Activation of NF- $\kappa$ B by the human herpesvirus 8 chemokine receptor ORF74: evidence for a paracrine model of Kaposi's sarcoma pathogenesis. *J. Virol.* 75:8660–8673.
31. Preston, S., G. J. Wright, K. Starr, A. N. Barclay, and M. H. Brown. 1997. The leukocyte/neuron cell surface antigen OX2 binds to a ligand on macrophages. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 27:1911–1918.
32. Schultz, J., R. R. Copley, T. Doerks, C. P. Ponting, and P. Bork. 2000. SMART: a web-based tool for the study of genetically mobile domains. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 28:231–234.
33. Smith, G. L., J. A. Symons, A. Khanna, A. Vanderplasm, and A. Alcamí. 1997. Vaccinia virus immune evasion. *Immunol. Rev.* 159:137–154.
34. Sodhi, A., S. Montaner, V. Patel, M. Zohar, C. Bais, E. A. Mesri, and J. S. Gutkind. 2000. The Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpes virus G protein-coupled receptor up-regulates vascular endothelial growth factor expression and secretion through mitogen-activated protein kinase and p38 pathways acting on hypoxia-inducible factor 1 $\alpha$ . *Cancer Res.* 60:4873–4880.
35. Spriggs, M. K. 1996. One step ahead of the game: viral immunomodulatory molecules. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 14:101–130.
36. Sun, R., S. F. Lin, K. Staskus, L. Gradoville, E. Grogan, A. Haase, and G. Miller. 1999. Kinetics of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus gene expression. *J. Virol.* 73:2232–2242.
37. Talbot, S. J., R. A. Weiss, P. Kellam, and C. Boshoff. 1999. Transcriptional analysis of human herpesvirus-8 open reading frames 71, 72, 73, K14, and 74 in a primary effusion lymphoma cell line. *Virology* 257:84–94.
38. Thompson, J. D., D. G. Higgins, and T. J. Gibson. 1994. CLUSTAL W: improving the sensitivity of progressive multiple sequence alignment through sequence weighting, position-specific gap penalties and weight matrix choice. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 22:4673–4680.
39. Tortorella, D., B. E. Gewurz, M. H. Furman, D. J. Schust, and H. L. Ploegh. 2000. Viral subversion of the immune system. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 18:861–926.
40. van der Merwe, P. A., and A. N. Barclay. 1996. Analysis of cell-adhesion molecule interactions using surface plasmon resonance. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 8:257–261.
41. Webb, M., and A. N. Barclay. 1984. Localisation of the MRC OX-2 glycoprotein on the surfaces of neurones. *J. Neurochem.* 43:1061–1067.
42. Wright, G. J., H. Cherwinski, M. Foster-Cuevas, G. Brooke, M. J. Puklavec, M. Bigler, Y. Song, M. Jenmalm, D. Gorman, T. McClanahan, M. R. Liu, M. H. Brown, J. D. Sedgwick, J. H. Phillips, and A. N. Barclay. 2003. Characterization of the CD200 receptor family in mice and humans and their interactions with CD200. *J. Immunol.* 171:3034–3046.
43. Wright, G. J., M. Jones, M. J. Puklavec, M. H. Brown, and A. N. Barclay. 2001. The unusual distribution of the rat lymphoid/neuronal OX2 glycoprotein is conserved in humans (CD200). *Immunology* 102:173–179.
44. Wright, G. J., M. J. Puklavec, A. C. Willis, R. M. Hoek, J. D. Sedgwick, M. H. Brown, and A. N. Barclay. 2000. Lymphoid/neuronal cell surface OX2 glycoprotein recognizes a novel receptor on macrophages implicated in the control of their function. *Immunity* 13:233–242.